

## **If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

<b>Questions Regarding</b>	<b>Call</b>
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806

**ADDENDUMS AND REVISIONS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated any addendum and/or revision prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum or revision could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

RETURN WITH BID

111

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 21, 2011

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL  
(See instructions inside front cover)

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

**Notice to Bidders,  
Specifications,  
Proposal, Contract  
and Contract Bond**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 60M59  
WILL County  
Section 99(5&5-1)Y-1  
Route FAI 80  
Project ACIM-080-4(190)142  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by  
Checked by F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

---

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. In addition, this proposal contains new statutory requirements applicable to the use of subcontractors and, in particular, includes the State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors to be signed and incorporated into all subcontracts.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status form (BDE 124 INT) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid" form, he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60M59  
WILL County  
Section 99(5&5-1)Y-1  
Project ACIM-080-4(190)142  
Route FAI 80  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**4.54 miles of widening for additional lanes, signing, surveillance and other work along I-80 from the Norfolk Southern Corporation Railroad to U.S. Route 45 in Mokena and Orland Park.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will or may be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$25,000, the contract shall include their name, address, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.

---



---

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
K0029618	WEED CONT BROADLF TRF	GALLON	23.000				
K0029624	WEED CONTROL TEASEL	GALLON	7.500				
K0029632	WEED CONT N SEL/N RES	GALLON	25.000				
K1003660	MOWING CYCLES	EACH	2.000				
K1005418	TEMPORARY SEEDING	ACRE	7.000				
X0300247	REMOV WOOD POST	EACH	3.000				
X0320532	CONC BR DECK SCAR 3/8	SQ YD	2,491.000				
X0321750	REM TEMP CONC BAR SO	FOOT	18,442.000				
X0322118	REM CON FLAR END SEC	EACH	9.000				
X0322446	CAB HOUSING EQU TY 3	EACH	8.000				
X0322944	BR DK TH POLY OVL 3/8	SQ YD	3,520.000				
X0323260	SEDIMENT BASIN	EACH	3.000				
X0323898	CCTV DOME CAMERA	EACH	5.000				
X0323914	FOC SPLICE - LATERAL	EACH	12.000				
X0323957	FOC SPLICE - MAINLINE	EACH	6.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0325040	FO INNERDUCT 1 1/4"	FOOT	46,800.000				
X0325222	WEED CONT BASAL TRTMT	GALLON	10.000				
X0325748	ACRYLIC COATING	SQ YD	16.000				
X0325749	FIBER WRAP	SQ FT	260.000				
X0326266	ETHERNET SWITCH	EACH	9.000				
X0326445	CONC BAR DBL FACE SPL	FOOT	1,087.000				
X0326465	MOD EX VID DSTN SYS	L SUM	1.000				
X0326945	CCTV CAMERA EQUIPMENT	EACH	5.000				
X0326946	CCTV CAMERA INSTALL	EACH	5.000				
X0326948	CCTV CAMERA STR 50 MH	EACH	5.000				
X0326949	CCTV CAMERA ST FD 30D	FOOT	80.000				
X0326964	FO INTERCONNECT CAB	EACH	1.000				
X0327113	MAN CONN OV EX CULVRT	EACH	5.000				
X0327114	RADAR VEH SENSING SYS	EACH	16.000				
X0327115	RS232 ETHERNET CONVRT	EACH	16.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0327116	SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY	EACH	8.000				
X0327117	ATMS SYS INTEGRATION	L SUM	1.000				
X0327118	SP RVSD SSR ANT POLE	EACH	10.000				
X0327119	RVSD POLE ON BAR WALL	EACH	7.000				
X2020110	GRADING & SHAP SHLDRS	UNIT	278.000				
X2501800	SEEDING CL 4 MOD	ACRE	3.000				
X2503110	MOWING SPL	ACRE	0.250				
X2503315	INTERSEED CL 4A MOD	ACRE	23.000				
X6020091	MAN TA 6D T20 FG R-P	EACH	7.000				
X6300130	SPBGR TY A SPL	FOOT	38.000				
X6350120	DELINEATOR REMOVAL	EACH	40.000				
X6370250	C BAR VAR X-SEC 42HT	FOOT	6,380.000				
X6370279	CONC BAR 1F 42HT SPL	FOOT	141.000				
X6700410	ENGR FLD OFF A SPL	CAL MO	12.000				
X7011015	TR C-PROT EXPRESSWAYS	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X7030035	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 5	FOOT	1,930.000				
X8050010	SERV INSTALL GRND MT	EACH	3.000				
X8130360	JUN BX CC ES 20X13X12	EACH	2.000				
X8360105	LT POLE FDN INT BW 24	FOOT	70.000				
X8710035	FIB OPT CBL 96F SM	FOOT	53,500.000				
X8710036	FIB OPT CBL 12F SM	FOOT	3,300.000				
X8710054	FO TERM PANEL 12F 24F	EACH	8.000				
Z0001050	AGG SUBGRADE 12	SQ YD	51,210.000				
Z0012710	CONC HDWL - P UNDR RM	EACH	61.000				
Z0012754	STR REP CON DP = < 5	SQ FT	24.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0014800	CULVERT TO BE CLEANED	FOOT	1,714.000				
Z0023600	FILL EXIST CULVERTS	EACH	2.000				
Z0029999	IMPACT ATTENUATOR REM	EACH	1.000				
Z0030030	IMP ATTEN FRD NAR TL3	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0030250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	7.000				
Z0033028	MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYS	CAL MO	10.000				
Z0033052	COMMUNICATIONS VAULT	EACH	30.000				
Z0042002	POROUS GRAN EMB SUBGR	CU YD	595.000				
Z0048665	RR PROT LIABILITY INS	L SUM	1.000				
Z0056220	SAND MOD IMP ATT REM	EACH	2.000				
Z0064800	SELECTIVE CLEARING	UNIT	998.000				
Z0065700	SLOPE WALL REPAIR	SQ YD	108.000				
Z0076870	UNDR CONNECT TO STR	EACH	88.000				
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	215.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	173.000				
20101300	TREE PRUN 1-10	EACH	46.000				
20101350	TREE PRUN OVER 10	EACH	23.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	18,059.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	13,034.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	11,907.000				
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	3,960.000				
21101605	TOPSOIL F & P 2	SQ YD	110,900.000				
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	19,360.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.000				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	90.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	90.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	90.000				
25000750	MOWING	ACRE	40.000				
25100105	MULCH METHOD 1	ACRE	4.000				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	3.000				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	4,678.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	735.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	3,597.000				
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	225.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
28100101	STONE RIPRAP CL A1	SQ YD	230.000				
28100107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	SQ YD	230.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	230.000				
31200502	STAB SUBBASE HMA 4.5	SQ YD	54,580.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	16,650.000				
42001420	BR APPR PVT CON (PCC)	SQ YD	823.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	445.000				
44200577	CL A PATCH T2 12	SQ YD	40.000				
44200581	CL A PATCH T3 12	SQ YD	140.000				
44213000	PATCH REINFORCEMENT	SQ YD	180.000				
44213200	SAW CUTS	FOOT	780.000				
44213204	TIE BARS 3/4	EACH	220.000				
48101200	AGGREGATE SHLDS B	TON	1,028.000				
48101500	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 6	SQ YD	488.000				
48300705	PCC SHOULDERS 12 1/4	SQ YD	48,537.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	214.400				
50104400	CONC HDWL REM	EACH	1.000				
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	15.000				
50157300	PROTECTIVE SHIELD	SQ YD	197.000				
50300100	FLOOR DRAINS	EACH	12.000				
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	41.200				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	426.800				
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	551.000				
50500105	F & E STRUCT STEEL	L SUM	1.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	2,748.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	117,550.000				
50800515	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	156.000				
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	2.000				
52000110	PREF JT STRIP SEAL	FOOT	364.000				
52100010	ELAST BEARING ASSY T1	EACH	8.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
52100020	ELAST BEARING ASSY T2	EACH	4.000				
52100520	ANCHOR BOLTS 1	EACH	24.000				
52100530	ANCHOR BOLTS 1 1/4	EACH	8.000				
54213669	PRC FLAR END SEC 24	EACH	1.000				
54213675	PRC FLAR END SEC 30	EACH	1.000				
54213681	PRC FLAR END SEC 36	EACH	2.000				
54215442	CIP RC END SEC 42	EACH	3.000				
54247130	GRATING-C FL END S 24	EACH	1.000				
54247150	GRATING-C FL END S 30	EACH	1.000				
54247170	GRATING-C FL END S 36	EACH	2.000				
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	733.000				
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	945.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	2,285.000				
550A0400	STORM SEW CL A 2 21	FOOT	750.000				
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	3,251.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
550A0430	STORM SEW CL A 2 30	FOOT	3,333.000				
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	3,484.000				
550A0470	STORM SEW CL A 2 42	FOOT	1,105.000				
550A0480	STORM SEW CL A 2 48	FOOT	1,280.000				
55200900	STORM SEWERS JKD 24	FOOT	91.000				
55201100	STORM SEWERS JKD 30	FOOT	83.000				
55201300	STORM SEWERS JKD 36	FOOT	270.000				
55201500	STORM SEWERS JKD 42	FOOT	307.000				
58600100	SAND BACKFILL	CU YD	35.000				
58700300	CONCRETE SEALER	SQ FT	2,815.000				
59000200	EPOXY CRACK INJECTION	FOOT	120.000				
60107700	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 6	FOOT	36,410.000				
60108200	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 6 SP	FOOT	528.000				
60201310	CB TA 4 DIA T20F&G	EACH	90.000				
60201320	CB TA 4 DIA T21F&G	EACH	6.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60219510	MAN TA 4 DIA T20F&G	EACH	19.000				
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	9.000				
60222210	MAN TA 5 DIA T20F&G	EACH	67.000				
60222220	MAN TA 5 DIA T21F&G	EACH	6.000				
60224035	MAN TA 6 DIA T20F&G	EACH	15.000				
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	7.000				
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	4.000				
60618320	CONC MEDIAN SURF 6	SQ FT	325.000				
63000001	SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS	FOOT	863.000				
63100089	TRAF BAR TERM T6B	EACH	2.000				
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	3.000				
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	1,300.000				
63301210	REM RE-E SPBGR TY A	FOOT	150.000				
63700175	CONC BAR 1F 42HT	FOOT	141.000				
63700275	CONC BAR 2F 42HT	FOOT	10,255.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
63700805	CONC BAR TRANS	FOOT	174.000				
63700900	CONC BARRIER BASE	FOOT	18,006.000				
64200105	SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP	FOOT	49,630.000				
66700205	PERM SURV MKRS T1	EACH	4.000				
66700705	FUR ERECT DRAIN MKRS	EACH	7.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70102620	TR CONT & PROT 701501	L SUM	1.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	7.000				
70300520	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 4	FOOT	85,460.000				
70300550	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 8	FOOT	1,810.000				
70300560	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 12	FOOT	210.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	29,903.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	42,080.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	3,500.000				
70400500	TEMP CON BAR ST OWN	FOOT	522.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70400600	REL TEMP CONC BAR SO	FOOT	18,410.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	13.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	466.000				
72000300	SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	1,980.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	10.000				
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	18.000				
72400330	REMOV SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	2,013.000				
72600100	MILEPOST MKR ASSEMBLY	EACH	16.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	76.000				
73000100	WOOD SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	506.000				
73100100	BASE TEL STL SIN SUPP	EACH	1.000				
73700100	REM GR MT SIN SUPPORT	EACH	2.000				
73700200	REM CONC FDN-GR MT	EACH	2.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	75,031.000				
78008220	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 5	FOOT	19,225.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78008240	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 8	FOOT	6,792.000				
78008250	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12	FOOT	3,628.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	925.000				
78100105	RAISED REF PVT MKR BR	EACH	25.000				
78100300	REPLACEMENT REFLECTOR	EACH	154.000				
78200100	MONODIR PRIS BAR REFL	EACH	95.000				
78200410	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A	EACH	50.000				
78200530	BAR WALL MKR TYPE C	EACH	2,960.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	3.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	26,705.000				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000		3,000.000		3,000.000
81000600	CON T 2 GALVS	FOOT	330.000				
81000800	CON T 3 GALVS	FOOT	125.000				
81013000	CON T 4 PVC	FOOT	18,200.000				
81018600	CON P 2 1/2 GALVS	FOOT	175.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60M59

State Job # - C-91-141-11  
 PPS NBR - 1-77247-0700  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (5&5-1) Y-1

Project Number  
 ACIM-0804/190/142

Route  
 FAI 80

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81018700	CON P 3 GALVS	FOOT	1,210.000				
81018900	CON P 4 GALVS	FOOT	430.000				
81101005	CON AT ST 4 PVC GALVS	FOOT	220.000				
81300960	JUN BX SS AS 42X36X12	EACH	2.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	11.000				
81603037	UD 2#6#6G XLPUSE 1.25	FOOT	1,600.000				
81900200	TR & BKFIL F ELECT WK	FOOT	18,900.000				
83600200	LIGHT POLE FDN 24D	FOOT	100.000				
83800105	BKWY DEV TR B 11.5BC	EACH	10.000				
84200600	REM LT U NO SALV	EACH	3.000				
87800200	CONC FDN TY D	FOOT	40.000				
89502200	MOD EX CONTR	EACH	2.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**60M59**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

1. Each **PAY ITEM** should have a **UNIT PRICE** and a **TOTAL PRICE**.
2. The **UNIT PRICE** shall govern if no **TOTAL PRICE** is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the **UNIT PRICE** multiplied by the **QUANTITY**.
3. If a **UNIT PRICE** is omitted, the **TOTAL PRICE** will be divided by the **QUANTITY** in order to establish a **UNIT PRICE**.
4. A bid may be declared **UNACCEPTABLE** if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

- A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.
- B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.
- C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

- (a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.
- (b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.
- (e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.



## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

3. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

RETURN WITH BID

J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

NA-FEDERAL

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.



RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____	sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____	

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

**The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.**

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If **“No” is checked**, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If “Yes” is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60M59  
WILL County  
Section 99(5&5-1)Y-1  
Project ACIM-080-4(190)142  
Route FAI 80  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.



## RETURN WITH BID

### ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60M59  
WILL County  
Section 99(5&5-1)Y-1  
Project ACIM-080-4(190)142  
Route FAI 80  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company / Bidder Name



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____
Project _____	(Percent)                      (Dollar Amount)
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises                      **Local Let Projects**  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway                                      Submit forms to the  
Springfield, Illinois 62764    Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 60M59  
WILL County  
Section 99(5&5-1)Y-1  
Project ACIM-080-4(190)142  
Route FAI 80  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.



**STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS**  
**GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS**

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

**A. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

- (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
- (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

- (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
- (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

**B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

**C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

**D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

**E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<hr/>		
Name of Subcontracting Company		
<hr/>		<hr/>
Authorized Officer		Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies.

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer



RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B  
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., January 21, 2011. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60M59  
WILL County  
Section 99(5&5-1)Y-1  
Project ACIM-080-4(190)142  
Route FAI 80  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**4.54 miles of widening for additional lanes, signing, surveillance and other work along I-80 from the Norfolk Southern Corporation Railroad to U.S. Route 45 in Mokena and Orland Park.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gary Hannig,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2011

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA            Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-07) (Revised 1-1-11)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
201 Clearing, Tree Removal and Protection .....	1
205 Embankment .....	2
251 Mulch .....	3
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	4
280 Temporary Erosion Control .....	6
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	11
443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	12
501 Removal of Existing Structures .....	15
502 Excavation for Structures .....	16
503 Concrete Structures .....	17
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	18
505 Steel Structures .....	19
508 Reinforcement Bars .....	20
540 Box Culverts .....	21
581 Waterproofing Membrane System .....	22
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....	23
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	24
633 Removing and Reerecting Guardrail and Terminals .....	25
637 Concrete Barrier .....	26
664 Chain Link Fence .....	27
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	28
672 Sealing Abandoned Water Wells .....	29
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	30
720 Sign Panels and Appurtenances .....	32
721 Sign Panel Overlay .....	33
722 Demountable Sign Legend Characters and Arrows .....	34
726 Mile Post Marker Assembly .....	35
733 Overhead Sign Structures .....	36
780 Pavement Striping .....	37
782 Prismatic Reflectors .....	42
783 Pavement Marking and Marker Removal .....	43
801 Electrical Requirements .....	44
805 Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals .....	45
821 Roadway Luminaires .....	46
836 Pole Foundation .....	47
838 Breakaway Devices .....	48
843 Removal of Navigational Obstruction Warning Lighting System .....	49
862 Uninterruptable Power Supply .....	50
873 Electric Cable .....	52
878 Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation .....	54
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	55
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	56
1005 Stone and Broken Concrete .....	57
1006 Metals .....	58
1008 Structural Steel Coatings .....	60
1010 Finely Divided Materials .....	65

1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	66
1022	Concrete Curing Materials .....	77
1024	Nonshrink Grout .....	78
1026	Concrete Sealer .....	79
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	80
1032	Bituminous Materials .....	87
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	90
1062	Reflective Crack Control System .....	92
1069	Pole and Tower .....	94
1074	Control Equipment .....	97
1076	Wire and Cable .....	102
1077	Post and Foundation .....	103
1080	Fabric Materials .....	105
1081	Materials for Planting .....	106
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	108
1090	Sign Base .....	109
1091	Sign Face .....	111
1092	Sign Legend and Supplemental Panels .....	119
1093	Sign Supports .....	120
1094	Overhead Sign Structures .....	122
1095	Pavement Markings .....	128
1097	Reflectors .....	136
1101	General Equipment .....	137
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	138
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	140
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment .....	141
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	143

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	145
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	148
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	149
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	159
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	164
6 Reserved .....	169
7 Reserved .....	170
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	171
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	172
10 X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	175
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	178
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	180
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	184
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	186
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	187
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	189
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	190
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	192
19 X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	193
20 X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	194
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	198
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	200
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	202
24 X Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	204
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	205
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	206
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	207
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) .....	208
29 Reserved .....	209
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	210
31 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	218
32 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	230
33 Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	231

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
WORK RESTRICTIONS .....	1
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	2
POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE.....	4
PAVEMENT REMOVAL.....	5
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED.....	5
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.....	6
STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARD RAIL, TYPE A (SPECIAL) .....	6
DELINEATOR REMOVAL.....	6
CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT;.....	6
CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL);.....	6
CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE (SPECIAL);.....	6
CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT .....	6
WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE, TYPE III, 5 INCH .....	7
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	7
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	11
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC .....	12
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS .....	12
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) .....	13
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE 12" .....	14
GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS .....	16
AGGREGATE SHOULDERS, TYPE B 6" .....	16
IMPACT ATTENUATOR REMOVAL .....	17
SAND MODULE IMPACT ATTENUATOR TO BE REMOVED .....	17
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 21 FRAME AND GRATE .....	18
REMOVE EXISTING CULVERTS .....	18
REMOVE CONCRETE FLARED END SECTIONS.....	18
MANHOLE CONNECTION OVER EXISTING CULVERT .....	18
CONCRETE HEADWALL FOR PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL .....	19
CULVERT TO BE CLEANED.....	19
FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS .....	20
UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE.....	20
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 20 FRAME AND GRATE, RESTRICTOR PLATE .....	20
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 6" (SPECIAL).....	21
WEED CONTROL, TEASEL.....	21

MOWING.....	22
MOWING CYCLES .....	23
WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL.....	24
WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT .....	25
WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF.....	27
SELECTIVE CLEARING .....	28
INTERSEEDING, CLASS 4 (SPECIAL).....	29
SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) .....	30
MOWING (SPECIAL).....	30
SIGN PANEL.....	31
REMOVE SIGN PANEL .....	32
REMOVE SIGN PANEL ASSEMBLY, TYPE B.....	32
WOOD SIGN SUPPORT .....	33
MILE POST MARKER ASSEMBLY .....	33
REMOVE WOOD POST .....	33
TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE - GENERAL .....	34
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	39
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED).....	42
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	43
RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM.....	44
GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT .....	49
GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS .....	54
WIRE AND CABLE .....	55
FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT .....	57
ETHERNET SWITCH.....	61
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE.....	63
FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F .....	74
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE.....	75
RS232 TO ETHERNET CONVERTER .....	77
ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION.....	79
SOLAR PANEL, RVSD AND SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO ANTENNA POLE.....	80
RADAR VEHICLE SENDING DEVICE POLE ON BARRIER WALL .....	81
SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY .....	83
CONCRETE FOUNDATION .....	84
HANDHOLE .....	85
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT .....	87
TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK .....	88
CONTROL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS .....	90
CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED.....	91

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION – GROUND MOUNT .....	93
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	96
EXPOSED RACEWAYS .....	96
UNIT DUCT.....	99
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER.....	100
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA .....	101
MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM .....	106
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT .....	110
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA INSTALLATION .....	120
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 50 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT.....	121
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER.....	125
FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CABINET .....	127
COLLAR STUDS SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR MOUNTING THE STAINLESS STEEL BACKBOARD PANEL.....	127
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL.....	128
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS.....	128
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE .....	131
FIBER WRAP .....	132
SLOPE WALL REPAIR .....	137
EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) .....	138
TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) .....	138
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE) .....	138
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1).....	138
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1).....	141
USE OF RAP (DIST 1).....	142
USE OF RAS (D-1) .....	147
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 AND 10) (BDE).....	151
CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES.....	152
CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES.....	157
BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY .....	165
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE .....	171
ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE) .....	179
ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (BDE)....	182
APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS (BDE) .....	184
CEMENT (BDE) .....	185
CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE) .....	187
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	190
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE) .....	192
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE).....	193



DETERMINATION OF THICKNESS (BDE).....	194
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	203
EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE).....	211
FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE).....	212
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) .....	212
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – ANTI-STRIPPING ADDITIVE (BDE).....	215
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE) .....	215
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – DROP-OFFS (BDE) .....	216
IMPACT ATTENUATORS (BDE).....	216
IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE).....	218
IMPROVED SUBGRADE (BDE).....	219
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE).....	221
MULCH (BDE).....	221
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE) .....	224
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE).....	225
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE).....	226
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) .....	226
POST MOUNTING OF SIGNS (BDE).....	227
PRECAST CONCRETE HANDLING HOLES (BDE) .....	227
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE).....	228
SEEDING (BDE) .....	229
SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE).....	231
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	232
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE) .....	232
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (BDE).....	236
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	236
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) .....	239
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....	243
NOTICE OF INTENT.....	258

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2007, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI 80 (I-80); Project ACIM-080-4 (190) 142; Section 99 (5 & 5-I) Y-1; Will County; Contract 60M59 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Route: FAI 80  
Project: ACIM-080-4 (190) 142  
Section: 99 (5 & 5-I) Y-1  
County: Will  
Contract No.: 60M59

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

FAI 80 is a major interstate east-west freeway that is located in the far southern suburbs of Chicago. This improvement begins at a point on the centerline of FAI 80, 0.31 miles west of the I-80 bridge over the Norfolk Southern Railroad and extends in an easterly direction for a total distance of 23,950 lineal feet (4.54 miles) ending on the east side of the US 45 overpass.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The project consists of widening towards the centerline to provide a new shoulder in each direction. The existing inside shoulder will be utilized as a third travel lane and the proposed widening will be used as the new inside shoulder.

The work to be performed under this contract shall include, but not be limited to, removal of all elements in existing grass median; PCC shoulder with rumble strips, double-faced concrete median barrier, storm sewers and appurtenances, storm sewers jacked in place, culverts, pipe underdrains, landscaping, the widening of the FAI-80 bridge over the Norfolk Southern Railroad, signing, pavement markings and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

#### WORK RESTRICTIONS

The Contractor shall not proceed with any construction operations, which would require permanent (24 hour per day) lane closures, lane shifts, and / or shoulder closures on the expressway, arterial routes and local streets prior to April 1, 2011.

The Engineer's written approval shall be obtained by the Contractor before proceeding with any work that interferes with traffic prior to the above date. Off-road work may proceed prior to the above date if approved by the Engineer.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on October 31, 2011 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

(\*The completion date for all work shall be October 31, 2011.)"

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

<u>Name of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Dates for Start and Completion</u>
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	---

**AT&T**  
**225 W. Randolph Street**  
**Floor 11A**  
**Chicago, IL 60606**  
**Contract:**  
**Mr. Robert Upton,**  
**IDOT Manager**

- **Conflicts are anticipated at the following Locations:**

Telephone (Unknown)	1019+47, Centerline
Telephone (Aerial)	1020+40, Centerline

**Mobil Pipeline Company**  
**Field Level Supervisor**  
**2140 South Water Street**  
**Wilmington, IL 60481**

**ExxonMobil Pipeline Company**  
**Field Engineer**  
**12909 High Road**  
**Lockport IL 60515**  
**Contact: Mr. Ryan Heider**

- **Conflicts are anticipated at the following Locations:**

Pipeline (30" Diameter)	1033+14
Pipeline (30" Diameter)	1026+05

**Nicor Gas**  
**Engineering Department**  
**1844 Ferry Road**  
**Naperville, IL**  
**60563-9600**

**Contact:**  
**Ms Constance Lane,**  
**Utility Consultant**

- **Conflicts are anticipated at the following Locations:**

Gas (Underground)	934+30, Centerline
Gas (Underground)	1019+02, Centerline

**TEPPCO**  
**c/o Peterson Engineering**  
**4950 W. 79<sup>th</sup> Street**  
**Indianapolis, IN**  
**46268**  
**Ph: 317-217-1701**  
**Contact:**  
**Mr. Doug Lindsay**  
**Utility Consultant**

- **Conflicts are anticipated at the following Locations:**

Pipeline (14" Diameter) 1066+17  
Pipeline (34" Diameter) 1066+50

**Wolverine**  
**8075 Creekside Drive, Suite 210**  
**Portage, MI 49024**

**Contact:**  
**Mr. Scott Smith**  
**Ph: 815-325-5357**

- **Conflicts are anticipated at the following Locations:**

Petroleum Pipeline (16" Diameter) 1067+87

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

### **POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of Section 207. The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.04 except the gradation shall be as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

Sieve Size Percent Passing

\*6 in. (150 mm) 97 ± 3  
\*4 in. (100 mm) 90 ± 10  
2 in. (50 mm) 45 ± 25  
No. 200 (75 μ m) 5 ± 5

2. Gravel, Crushed Gravel and Pit Run Gravel

Sieve Size Percent Passing

\*6 in. (150 mm) 97 ± 3  
\*4 in. (100 mm) 90 ± 10  
2 in. (50 mm) 55 ± 25  
No. 4 (4.75 mm) 30 ± 20  
No. 200 (75 μ m) 5 ± 5

\*For undercut greater than 18 inches (450 mm) the percent passing the 6 inch (150 mm) sieve may be 90 ± 10 and the 4 inch (100 mm) sieve requirements eliminated.

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 3-inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 1 foot (300 mm) longitudinal per 1-inch (25 mm) depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 207.04. When specified on the contract, the theoretical elevation of the bottom of the aggregate subgrade shall be used to determine the upper limit of Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade. The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE which price shall include the capping aggregate, when required.

The Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade shall be used as field conditions warrant at the time of construction. No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantities from the estimated quantities shown on the plans.

## **PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal pavement surface to varying depths as specified on the plans or as directed by the Engineer according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. PAVEMENT REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer.

## **REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED**

Description. This item shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing precast barrier units at locations shown on the plans. The barrier units shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal solid waste disposal laws and regulations and solid waste determinations by the IEPA.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place along the centerline of the barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH**

Description. This item shall consist of constructing concrete median surface with a thickness of 6" according to the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Concrete median surface shall be used to fill in the gap between single-faced median barriers at the bridge pier transitions as shown on District One Detail BD-27. (This work is shown as Concrete Surface, 6" on BD-27).

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.

### **STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARD RAIL, TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing guardrail according to Section 630 of the Standard Specifications and the detail provided in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARD RAIL, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

### **DELINEATOR REMOVAL**

Description: This item of work shall include removing the existing delineator posts and reflectors at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Upon removal of the reflectors and posts the Contractor shall be responsible for their disposal.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in units of each.

Basis of Payment: The work of removing the delineator posts and reflectors will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DELINEATOR REMOVAL.

### **CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT; CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL); CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE (SPECIAL); CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete barrier walls according to Section 638 of the Standard Specifications and the details provided in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the length computed in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT; CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL), CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE (SPECIAL); CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT of the dimensions specified in the plans.

### **WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE, TYPE III, 5 INCH**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape.

Type III Temporary Tape shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications. Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties shall be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

Prior to application a surface preparation adhesive shall be applied to a clean, dry road surface. The pavement marking tape shall have a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE, TYPE III.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: 3/8/96

Revised: 4/20/10

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.



The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a crash attenuator and arrow board. The attenuator vehicle shall be positioned in the live lane that is being closed or opened in advance of the workers and shall have the arrow panel directing traffic to the adjacent open lane. Failure to meet this requirement will subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

(1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party. The Contractor will not be held liable for third party damage to large freeway guide signs".

(2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.

a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 3200' before the closure, shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign.

b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.

(3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.

(4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.

(c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

(d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, and exit ramp gores. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.

(e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

(a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

(b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

(c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.

(d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.

(e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.

(f) Temporary pavement markings shown not shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.

(g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.

(h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".

(i) All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer (847-705-4151) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-80: Briggs to LaGrange**

WEEKNIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday – Thursday	1 Lane	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1 Lane	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1 Lane	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M.

Narrow lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Traffic Operations Department **shall be** notified (847-705-4151) at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a half (1/2) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = **\$3,000**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: 9/14/95

Revised: 1/1/07

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

## **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

**Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special).** Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of this Article to read: Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of this Article: A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided. Separate sanitary facilities will be provided for men and women.

Revise the fifth paragraph of this Article to read: An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Add the following to a separate paragraph following the fifth paragraph to read:  
Parking will be provided for twelve vehicles.

Revise subparagraph (a) of this Article to read:

- a) Fifteen desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and fifteen non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of this Article to read:

- c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of this Article to read:

- d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of this Article to read:

- e) Twenty folding chairs and three conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (g) of this Article to read:

- g) Two office style refrigerators with a minimum size of 8 cubic feet with a freezer unit.

Revise subparagraph (h) of this Article to read:

h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i) of this Article to read:

i) Six telephones, with touch tone, where available, two telephone answering machines, and Nine telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. Two of the phone lines must provide DSL service or High Speed Internet equivalent.

Revise subparagraph (j) of this Article to read:

j) Two dry process copy machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch from nontransparent master sheets, as black or blue lines on white paper, with sorting and reduction/enlargement capabilities including maintenance, reproduction paper, activating agent and power source.

Revise subparagraph (k) of this Article to read:

k) Two plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of this Article to read:

l) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to this Article:

n) Two 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboards or dry erase boards.

Add the following subparagraphs to this Article:

o) Five folding tables, minimum 30" x 72"

670.07 Basis of Payment.

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE 12"**

Effective: May 1, 1990

Revised: August 1, 2008

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications.

The material shall conform to Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete will be permitted. Steel slag and other expansive materials as determined through testing by the Department will not be permitted.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

Gravel\* and Crushed Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

Crushed Concrete with Bituminous Materials\*\*

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

\* Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

\*\* The Bituminous material shall be separated and mechanically blended with the crushed concrete so that the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final products. The top size of the bituminous material in the final product shall be less than 4 inches (100 mm) and shall not contain more than 10.0% steel slag RAP or any material that is considered expansive by the Department.

The Aggregate subgrade shall be placed in two lifts consisting of a 9 inch (225 mm) and variable nominal thickness lower lift and a 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6. The CA 6 may be blended as follows. The bituminous materials shall be separated and mechanically blended with interlocking feeders with crushed concrete or natural aggregate, in a manner that the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final product. This process shall be approved by the engineer prior to start of production. The top side of the bituminous material in the final products shall be less than 1 ½ inches (37.5 mm) and shall not contain any material considered expansive by the department. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (having a maximum of 10% steel slag RAP) meeting the requirements of Section 1031 and having 100% passing the 1 ½ inches (37.5 mm) sieve and well graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. IDOT testing of the RAP material will be used in determining the percent of steel slag RAP or Expansive Material.



When the contract specifies that an aggregate subbase is to be placed on the Aggregate Subgrade, the 3 inches (75 mm) of capping aggregate will be eliminated. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications shall be used to roll each lift of material to obtain the desired keying or interlock and necessary compaction. The Engineer will verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

When a recommended remedial treatment for unstable subgrade is included in the contract, the lower lift of Aggregate Subgrade may be placed simultaneously with the material for Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less.

Method of Measurement.

Contract Quantities. Contract quantities shall be in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Measured Quantities. Aggregate subgrade will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12”.

**GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS**

Effective: December 28, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work consists of regrading the existing aggregate shoulder high areas before a new layer of stone is laid for the proposed Aggregate Shoulder.

Construction Requirements. Applicable portions of Sections 202 and 481 shall apply. The existing aggregate shoulder shall be redistributed and regraded to fill any low spots and compacted in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit priced per unit (equivalent to 100 linear feet) for GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS

**AGGREGATE SHOULDERS, TYPE B 6”**

Description. This item shall consist of constructing aggregate shoulder with a thickness of 6” according to the applicable portions of Section 481 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE SHOULDERS, TYPE B 6”.

## **IMPACT ATTENUATOR REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and proper disposal of existing impact attenuators as shown on the Plans and/or directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: At locations, where an existing impact attenuator is to be removed, the Engineer will inspect the existing impact attenuator and determine whether it is salvageable.

Unsalvageable impact attenuators shall become the property of the Contractor to be removed and disposed. Salvageable impact attenuators shall be carefully removed to prevent damage to the units and be stored at locations and in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any salvageable impact attenuators damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced at his/her own expense with new material of the same kind.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATOR REMOVAL.

## **SAND MODULE IMPACT ATTENUATOR TO BE REMOVED**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing sand module impact attenuators at locations shown on the plans. A sand module impact attenuator is considered to be made of three parts: 1) barrel, 2) lid and 3) insert(s).

At the discretion of the Engineer, all reusable barrels, lids and inserts are to be transported to:

*IDOT's New Lenox Maintenance Yard.*

The Contractor shall contact the New Lenox Maintenance Yard at (815) 485-6393 at least two (2) working days prior to transporting the above mentioned items. The contractor shall arrive at the New Lenox Maintenance Yard with all equipment and labor needed to unload the barrels, lids and inserts. The allowable time to deliver items to the New Lenox Maintenance Yard is 7:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., inclusive, Monday through Friday, Excluding holidays.

All barrels, lids and inserts that are not transported to the New Lenox Maintenance Yard shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Surplus material including sand fill in the existing barrels and inserts shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Anti-freeze, when present, shall be disposed of/recycled according to local ordinances.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured per each array for each location.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each array for SAND MODULE IMPACT ATTENUATOR TO BE REMOVED, which price shall include the removal the barrels and sand, salvage, and transport of the salvaged material, and all labor and equipment needed to complete this work as specified herein.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 21 FRAME AND GRATE**

Description: This work shall consist of installing a new manhole with the specified frame and grate at locations as designated in the plans. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 21 FRAME AND GRATE; MANHOLES which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work.

### **REMOVE EXISTING CULVERTS**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing culverts at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The culverts shall be removed and disposed of as specified in the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The trenches resulting from the removal of the culverts shall be backfilled with in accordance with Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING CULVERTS, regardless of the diameter, measured as removed. This price shall be payment in full for all equipment and labor necessary to complete this work as specified.

TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **REMOVE CONCRETE FLARED END SECTIONS**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of flared end sections at locations shown on the plans, in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 551 of the Standard Specification, and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Removal of existing flared end sections will be measured for payment in units of each at the locations designated on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE CONCRETE FLARED END SECTIONS, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **MANHOLE CONNECTION OVER EXISTING CULVERT**

Description: This work shall consist of installing a new manhole over an existing culvert pipe. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 502 and 550 of the Standard Specifications. The manhole and frame and grate will be paid for separately. The manhole type and size and type of frame and grate are shown in the plans for each location of this work.

Construction: The Contractor shall carefully remove the existing culvert which falls within the structure. After the manhole is installed, the manhole shall be mortared with a non-shrink concrete grout. Damage to the existing culvert pipe to remain shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own expense.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLE CONNECTION OVER EXISTING CULVERT, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **CONCRETE HEADWALL FOR PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removal of existing concrete headwalls for pipe underdrains as designated in the plans.

Construction Requirements. Construction shall conform to all applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement. CONCRETE HEADWALL FOR PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL will be measured per each concrete headwall removed

Payment. Removal of concrete headwalls for pipe underdrains as described above will be paid for in accordance with Section 501 of the Standard Specifications except that payment shall be made at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE HEADWALL FOR PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL.CULVERT TO BE CLEANED

### **CULVERT TO BE CLEANED**

Description. This item consists of the cleaning of culverts at locations indicated on the plans, at the conclusion of the project, after erosion control measures have been removed.

Construction Requirements. This work can be completed by mechanical suction methods or by hand. Flushing of the material downstream is not authorized. Material from the culverts is to be disposed of by the Contractor off site at an approved location.

Acceptance of this work shall be made by the Engineer following a visual inspection. Should material be deposited in the culverts to be cleaned following the completion of this work, the affected culverts shall be re-cleaned by the Contractor at no additional expense. Any damage to the culvert or surrounding area caused by the Contractor in prosecution of this work shall be repaired or replace by the Contractor, cost of which is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Method Of Measurement. This work will be measured per foot of each culvert cleaned. Diameter (area) of the culvert is not considered in the measurement of this item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CULVERT TO BE CLEANED, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work.

## **FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS**

Description. This work consists of filling existing culvert pipe to be abandoned, as designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, with controlled low strength material meeting the requirements of Section 1019 and Article 593.03 of the Standard Specifications. The ends of the pipe shall be securely sealed as described in Section 605.

Materials. The CLSM shall meet the requirements of Sections 593 and 1019 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The culvert pipe shall be plugged on both ends with Class SI concrete or brick and mortar. The plug shall be adequate to withstand the hydrostatic load created during the filling operation. If the plugs fail during the filling operation, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of repairing the plugs and filling the remainder of the culvert.

The controlled low strength material may be placed directly from the chute or may be pumped into the space to be filled. Other placement methods may be used, subject to the Engineer's approval.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each. Any additional maintenance of traffic required to perform this work will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work.

The cost of plugging the pipe ends and any maintenance of traffic will not be paid for separately but will be considered as included in the contract unit price for FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS.

## **UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE**

Description. This work shall consist of making a pipe underdrain connection to an existing drainage structure or culvert as shown in the plans and as directed in Sections 601 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall carefully core a hole into the existing drainage structure or culvert the same size as the external diameter as the proposed pipe underdrain at the line and grade as shown in the plans. The protrusion of the proposed pipe underdrain into the drainage structure or culvert must not exceed one inch. After the pipe underdrain is installed, the drainage structure or culvert shall be mortared with a non-shrink concrete grout.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE.

## **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 20 FRAME AND GRATE, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description. This work shall consist of installing a new manhole with the specified frame and grate at locations as designated in the plans.

The work shall be done in accordance with the District 1 Standard "Manhole with Restrictor Plate", which may be found in the plans and the applicable portions of Sections 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 20 FRAME AND GRATE, RESTRICTOR PLATE which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAINS 6" (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Pipe Underdrains (Special) of the size specified at locations as designated in the plans. This work shall be in accordance with Section 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill shall be in accordance with Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be measured for payment from the centerline of Pipe Underdrains 6" to the connection point at the proposed drainage structures or at the existing culverts. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the size specified for PIPE UNDERDRAINS (SPECIAL).

Connections of Pipe Underdrains (Special) to proposed drainage structures or existing culverts shall be paid for separately.

### **WEED CONTROL, TEASEL**

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a broadleaf herbicide (Transline or equal) along highway roadsides for control of teasel and thistle.

Materials: The broadleaf herbicide (Transline or equal) shall have the following formulation:

A. Active Ingredient	
Clopyralid: 3,6-dichloro-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid, monoethanolamine salt	40.9%
B. Inert Ingredients	<u>59.1%</u>
	TOTAL 100.00%

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the Transline or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.

4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of Transline or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 45° F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The Transline or equal broadleaf herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) pint per acre (1.2 liters per hectare).

One (1) gallon (one-half (0.5) liter) of Transline or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of forty (40) gallons (one hundred fifty (150) liters) of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Teasel will be measured for payment in gallons (liters) of undiluted Transline or equal applied as specified. The gallons (liters) for payment will be determined based on the gallons (liters) specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Teasel will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liters) for WEED CONTROL, TEASEL. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Teasel, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **MOWING**

Description: This work shall consist of mowing turf grass areas to a height not more than 3 inches for the purpose of Target Vegetation Management and controlling noxious weeds along the roadside.

Schedule: See the plans for schedule of mowing dates.

Equipment: The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

Method: All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

All trimmings, windrowed material, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement: Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres of surface area mowed at the completion of each mowing cycle.

Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed. Shrub beds or perennial beds within the mowed area that are less than 1000 square feet (90 square meters) will not be subtracted from the area mowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for MOWING. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **MOWING CYCLES**

### Description

This work shall consist of mowing turf areas along the expressway (**approximately 10.1 acres**) to a height of 4 inches and as directed by the Engineer.

### Schedule

First mowing cycle shall be completed between May 15 and June 1 or as directed by the Engineer. Second mowing cycle shall be completed between September 15 and October 1, or as directed by the Engineer. The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on the respective inspection dates: June 1 and October 1. Partial inspections will not be made.

### Equipment

The Contractor shall keep the blades of all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

### Method

All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed prior to mowing and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Remove all grass clippings from paved surfaces (Knee wall surfaces, high mast light tower pads, paved gutters and paved gore areas). All trimmings, windrowed material, litter and garbage removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

**Method of Measurement**

Mowing and trimming will be measured as each at the completion of each mowing cycle. The approximate quantity of acres shall be entirely mowed during this cycle.

**Basis of Payment**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MOWING CYCLES. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL**

Effective: February 7, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide (Roundup or equal) to kill all existing vegetation at designated areas along highway roadsides.

Materials: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide (Roundup or equal) shall have the following formulation:

A. Active Ingredient	
*Glyphosate, N- (phosphonomethyl) glycine, in the form of its isopropylamine salt	41.00%
B. Inert Ingredients (including surfactant)	<u>59.00%</u>
TOTAL 100.00%	

\*Contains 480 grams per liter or 4 pounds per U.S. gallon of the active ingredient Glyphosate, in the form of its isopropylamine salt. Equivalent to 356 grams per liter or 3 pounds per U.S. gallon of the acid, glyphosate.

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the Roundup or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.

4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of Roundup or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 60° F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The Roundup or equal non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) gallon per acre.

One (1) gallon of Roundup or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of fifty-five (55) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted Roundup or equal applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Non-Selective and Non-residual will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT**

### Cut Stump Treatment

To control resprouting of cut stumps of susceptible species, spray mixture must consist of 20 % Garlon 4, 3% Stalker, and 77% basal oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressures and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Spray the root collar area, sides of the stump, and the outer portion of the cut surface including the cambium until thoroughly wet, but not to the point of runoff. Spray mixture concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevent spraying to the ground line.

### Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment

To control susceptible woody plants with stems less than 6 inches in basal diameter, spray mixture must consist of 20 % Garlon 4, 3% Stalker, and 77% bark oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressure and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Mixture should be applied from the root collar up to 18 inches. Spray the basal parts of brush and tree trunks in a manner which thoroughly wets the lower stems, including the root collar area, but not to the point of runoff.

Herbicide concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevent spraying to the ground line or when stem surfaces are saturated with water.

Bark oil is for low-volume basal bark and stump treatments, to be used only with oil-miscible woody plant herbicides that permit dilution with oil on their labels. Follow all use directions and precautions on the label of the herbicide.

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a herbicide mixture to control undesirable brush areas along highway roadsides. The solution shall apply to areas for low volume basal treatment and cut stump treatment only.

Materials: The mixture shall contain twenty percent (20%) Garlon 4, three percent (3%) Stalker, and seventy-seven percent (77%) bark oil. Substitutions are allowable with herbicides of equal formulation. The mixture shall have the following formulation:

GARLON 4

Active Ingredient:

triclopyr: 3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyloxyacetic acid,  
butoxyethyl ester 61.6%

Inert Ingredients 38.4%

TOTAL 100.00%

STALKER

Active Ingredient:

Isopropylamine salt of Imazapyr (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-  
methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-  
-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid)\* 27.6%

Inert Ingredients 72.4%

TOTAL 100.00%

\*Equivalent to 22.6% (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-  
-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid)  
or 2 pounds acid per gallon

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.

A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with oil for normal spraying conditions.

A statement that the Garlon 4, Stalker or equal, when mixed with oil, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.

A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of Garlon 4, Stalker or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Application Rate: The Basal Treatment solution shall be applied at the rate specified herein. Additional information is located in Cut Stump Treatment and Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment within this contract.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Basal Treatment will be measured for payment in gallons of diluted solution applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer. The Engineer must be present during the preparation of solution.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, BASAL TREATMENT will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT

Bark oil for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for Weed Control, BASAL TREATMENT and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF**

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a broadleaf herbicide (TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal) along highway roadsides for control of broadleaf weeds in turf areas.

Materials: The broadleaf herbicide (TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal) shall have the following formulation:

A. Active Ingredient	
1. Dimethylamine Salt of 2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid,	41.08%
2. Dimethylamine Salt of (+)-R-2-(2-Methyl-4-Chlorophenoxy) propionic Acid	6.95%
3. Dimethylamine Salt of Dicamba (3,6-Dichloro-o-anisic Acid)	1.67 %
B. Inert Ingredients	<u>50.30%</u>
TOTAL	100.00%

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.

4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 45° F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal broadleaf herbicide shall be applied at the rate of two (2) quarts per acre.

Two (2) quarts of TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of forty (40) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Broadleaf Weed Control in Turf, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **SELECTIVE CLEARING**

Modified: October 7, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of extensive removal and disposal of shrubs, brush, debris (including rocks, bottles, etc.) and selected trees up to six (6) inches (150 mm) in diameter. All trees and shrubs to be saved shall be carefully protected as provided by Article 201.05 of the Standard Specifications. Locations for Selective Clearing and vegetation to be cleared or saved shall be designated by the Engineer. Please contact the Roadside Development Unit in the Bureau of Maintenance at 847-705-4171 at least 10 days prior to work.

The undesirable trees and brush (Siberian Elm, European Buckthorn, Mulberry, Eurasian Honeysuckle, etc.) shall be cut flush with the ground and **all stubs or stumps shall be treated within 24 hours with a dyed, re-sprout herbicide approved by the Engineer to prevent re-growth from the stumps.** Trees of Tree of Heaven shall not be cut off as specified above, but shall be pulled or grubbed in such a manner as to insure complete removal. Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 6 feet (2 meters) from the ground.

All cleared areas shall be graded, trimmed, smoothed, and finished uniformly to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Selective Clearing will be measured in units of 1,000 square feet. The unit price shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, disposal and incidental items required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer and trees less than 6” diameter in areas of tree removal required for construction purposes shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for SELECTIVE CLEARING. The removal of trees less than 6” diameter in areas of tree removal required for construction purposes shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the earth excavation pay item. Herbicide required for re-sprout suppression will not be paid for separately, but will be included in Selective Clearing.

**INTERSEEDING, CLASS 4 (SPECIAL)**

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. All native seed species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 150 miles from the project site. The Class 4 (Modified) seed mix shall be supplied with the appropriate inoculants. Fertilizer is not required.

The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the hand broadcast seeding operations so that the Engineer may be present.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Add the following to Table 1:

**Class 4 (Modified) – Woodland Type Mixture**

<u>Seeds</u>	<u>Kg/Hectare</u>	<u>(Lb/Acre)</u>
Carex shortiana – Short’s Sedge	0.25	(0.22)
Elymus canadensis – Canada Wild Rye	5.0	(4.46)
Elymus villosis – Silky Wild Rye	0.25	(0.22)
Elymus virginicus – Virginia Wild Rye	10.0	(8.92)
Glyceria striata – Fowl Manna Grass	0.25	(0.22)
Hystrix patula – Bottle Brush Grass	0.50	(0.45)
Juncus tenuis – Path Rush	0.25	(0.22)
Oats, Spring (Temporary Cover)	25.0	(22.30)

Notes:

Temporary cover seed shall be kept separate from the woodland type mixture. It shall be mixed on site under the direction of the Engineer.

Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve KG PLS (LB PLS) specified.

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Article 250.09 – Add Seeding, Class 4 (Modified)

Article 250.10 – Add Seeding, Class 4 (Modified)

### **SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED)**

This work shall consist of Seeding Class 4 (Modified) in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in separate bags of the two mixture components: Temporary Cover and Permanent Grasses. All native species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source will be from a radius of 150 miles from project site. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Delete the following from Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

Perennial Ryegrass

Article 250.09 – Add Seeding, Class 4 (Modified)

Article 250.10 – Add Seeding, Class 4 (Modified)

### **MOWING (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of mowing and or hand trimming areas of various ground cover types (turf grass, native grass, forbs, etc.) to various heights (4” to 8”) dependent on the ground cover types for the purpose of Target Vegetation Management and controlling noxious weeds along the roadside. This work will take place in very difficult to mow areas that may consist of one or more of the following scenarios: narrow spaces less than 2 feet wide, steep slopes greater than 2:1, excessive debris and brush, and/or areas of uneven ground. These areas may not be able to be mowed with typical roadside mowing equipment.

Schedule and Height of Mowing: See Calendar in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Equipment: The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation within an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required to cut weed trees and brush up to 2” diameter on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, trees, shrubs, seedlings, along fences and concrete retaining walls, etc.

Method: All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. All drain inlets must be kept clean and draining freely. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material. When amount of grass is heavy, cut grass shall be removed to prevent destruction of underlying turf. If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threatens to smother planted species, or in case of weeds exceeding growth of planted species, at the direction of the Engineer, the weeds shall be uprooted, raked and removed from the area. No more than 1/3 of the total growth of grass shall be cut off at one time and only when plants are dry and soil is not wet.

Remove litter, including plastic bags, paper, bottles, etc. prior to mowing. Debris encountered during the mowing operations shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, litter and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, scalping of the mowed areas, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Mowing and trimming will be measured in square yards of surface area mowed at the completion of each mowing cycle.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for MOWING (SPECIAL). Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **SIGN PANEL**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 720 of the Standard Specification, and as specified herein.

The stations provided for the proposed sign panel locations are based on previous planimetrics and aerial photography, and is not the result of a ground survey. The stationing is provided for reference purposes only. All sign locations shall be replaced at existing locations or as directed by the Engineer.

All proposed sign panels shall be mounted on existing supports, except for wood supports or telescoping steel supports, which shall be paid for separately at locations as specified in the plans, or as otherwise specified in the plans. Any new sign panel mounting hardware required shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per square foot for SIGN PANEL, for the type as specified in the plans.

The Contractor shall field verify all sign messages and configurations in the field prior to ordering signs, and shall be aware of specific locations where temporary sign configurations are in place. For these locations, the final sign configuration shall also be verified by the Contractor. All modifications from the proposed sign messages and configurations as shown in the plans shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering signs.



At locations where existing sign dimensions do not coincide with proposed dimensions or are otherwise unavailable, the Engineer shall review and approve these specific proposed sign panels and dimensions before any work is started on these locations.

The proposed sign panels shall not be equipped with proposed luminaires, and nighttime illumination will be provided by vehicle headlights. The sign panel sheeting material shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering signs.

The timing of the installation of proposed sign panels shall occur after all traffic staging which conflicts with the proposed sign message has been completed. This is to prevent the need to drill holes or placement of temporary sign overlays which may damage the new sign panels.

All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to install proposed sign panels in accordance with the Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per square foot for SIGN PANEL, for the type as furnished and installed in place.

### **REMOVE SIGN PANEL**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 724 of the Standard Specification, and as specified herein.

Existing sign dimensions were not available at all locations scheduled for removal. For bidding purposes, the proposed sign dimensions were provided. For these and for all locations, the Contractor shall be paid at the contract unit price per square foot for the actual sign dimensions removed and measured in place. Existing sign panels scheduled for removal as shown in plans shall become the property of the Contractor.

All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE SIGN PANEL of the type specified as measured in place.

### **REMOVE SIGN PANEL ASSEMBLY, TYPE B**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 724 of the Standard Specification, and as specified herein.

Type B Assembly removal shall also include removing Type 3 sign panels at locations as specified in the plans.

All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per each for REMOVE SIGN PANEL ASSEMBLY, TYPE B.

### **WOOD SIGN SUPPORT**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 730 of the Standard Specification, and as specified herein.

The wood sign supports shall be mounted in existing ground or pavement as required at each specific location.

All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per foot for WOOD SIGN SUPPORT.

### **MILE POST MARKER ASSEMBLY**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 726 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein.

The mile post marker sign panels and supports shall be placed at locations as specified in the plans, and in accordance with District Standard TC-27 and Section 726 of the Standard Specifications. Stationing as provided in the plans is for information only; actual locations as placed in the field shall match existing mile marker locations or as determined by the Engineer. All mile markers shall be placed no more than 50 feet from the exact location; if a marker cannot be placed due to a ramp or a large gore area, then this specific mile marker shall not be placed.

All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per each for MILE POST MARKER ASSEMBLY.

### **REMOVE WOOD POST**

This work shall consist of removal of existing wood sign supports associated with existing sign panels scheduled for removal.

This work will be measured for payment in feet. The length to be measured will be the total length of wood sign support removed.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the cost of the pay item for REMOVE WOOD POST. All damage to existing fields shall be seeded in accordance with Section 250 of the Standard Specifications.

All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE WOOD POST.

## **TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE - GENERAL**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: July 30, 2008

1.0 The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

### 1.1 DEFINITION OF TERMS

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

T.S.C. - The Traffic Systems Center of the Illinois Department of Transportation with offices at 445 Harrison Street, Oak Park, Illinois 60304-1499.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

### 1.2 PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

### 1.3 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the T.S.C. Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the T.S.C. Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.4 STANDARD GUARANTEE

Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

#### 1.5 IN-SERVICE WARRANTIES OR GUARANTEES

The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

#### 1.6 EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Traffic Systems Center cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

#### 1.7 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

### 1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

### 1.9 TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

### 1.10 EXISTING SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES

Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Traffic Systems Center personnel and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The TSC Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the T.S.C. Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

### 1.11 AS-BUILT PLANS

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Traffic Systems Center and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

### 1.12 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

### 1.13 STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### 1.14 PROCUREMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

### 1.15 EXCEPTIONS, DEVIATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and T.S.C. personnel. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable.

Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and T.S.C. personnel.

#### 1.16 SUBMITTALS

Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

#### 1.17 TESTING

Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Traffic Systems Center staff will witness all testing.

#### 1.18 INSTALLATION/INSPECTION PROCEDURES

After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by T.S.C. Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without T.S.C. staff inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the T.S.C. Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the T.S.C. Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the T.S.C. Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

TSC T 400#9

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: June 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple “locations” where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least one (1) foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made.



The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, full operating condition.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', OR 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no addition cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments."

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Lighting operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems will be paid for separately".

Add the following to Section 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications:

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance."

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible”.

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer’s recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences of the second paragraph of Article 801.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall bear the UL label, or an approved equivalent, whenever such labeling is available for the type of material or equipment being furnished.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part of model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit crossings
- Controllers
- Buildings
- Structures with electrical connection, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information”:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station f the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

DESCRIPTION	DESIGNATION	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
CCTV Camera Pole	ST 42	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Serv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp	41.584593	-87.793378
Light Pole	DA03	41.558532	-87.792571
Lighting controller	X	41.651848	-87762053
Sign Structure	FGD	41.580493	-87.793378
Video Collection Point	VCp-1K	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza 34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the Contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

**ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised February 1, 2005

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated.

THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$3,000.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

**Designers Note:** The estimate of cost of service connections for bidding purposes shall be provided by Bureau of Electrical Operations.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985  
2007

Revised: January 1,

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**This pay item is intended to pay for closures along local roads required to install electric services for CCTV cameras.**

**STANDARDS:**

701501, 701901  
TSCT 418 #3A

**RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM**

Effective: 10/22/09

**1.0 General.** This item shall govern the purchase of above-ground radar vehicle sensing devices (RVSD) equivalent to the Wavetronix SmartSensor HD.

**2.0 Measured Quantities.** The RVSD shall provide volume average speed, occupancy, classification counts, 85<sup>th</sup> percentile speed, average headway, average gap, speed bin counts and direction counts for user-configurable time intervals for a minimum of 8 lanes of traffic.

The RVSD shall provide up to 8 length-based classification bins.

The RVSD shall provide up to 15 speed bins.

The RVSD shall provide speed, length, class, lane assignment, and range data for each vehicle detection.

The RVSD shall provide presence data for at least 8 lanes of traffic.

**3.0 Detectable area.**

**3.1 Detection Range.** The RVSD shall be able to detect and report information in lanes located with the far boundary at a minimum of 200 ft. from the base of the pole on which the RVSD is mounted.

**3.2 Barrier Performance.** The RVSD shall detect vehicles with the specified accuracy in lanes that are adjacent to a barrier when 50% of a sedan is visible over the barrier from the point of view of the RVSD.

**4.0 Performance.**

**4.1 Volume Accuracy.** The volume data shall be within 5% of truth for a direction of travel during nominal conditions.

**4.2 Speed Accuracy.** Average speed data shall be accurate to within 3 mph (5 kph) for any direction of travel when there are more than 5 cars per lane in an interval.

The RVSD shall measure speed using a dual-radar speed trap that calculates the time delay between two different radar beams.

**4.3 Occupancy Accuracy.** Occupancy data shall be within 10% of truth for any direction of travel on a roadway during nominal conditions.

4.4 Classification Accuracy. The RVSD shall correctly determine classification for 80% of detected vehicles when the classification bins are at least 10 ft. (3 m) wide and occupancy of all lanes is below 30%.

5.0 **Performance Maintenance.** The RVSD shall not require cleaning or adjustment to maintain performance.

The RVSD shall not rely on battery backup to store configuration information, thus eliminating any need for battery replacement.

Once the RVSD is calibrated, it shall not require recalibration to maintain performance unless the roadway configuration changes.

The designed mean time between failures (MTBF) of the RVSD, operating continuously, shall be 10 years or more.

6.0 **Physical Properties.** The RVSD shall not exceed 8 lbs in weight.

The RVSD shall not exceed 14 in. by 12 in. by 6 in. (35.6cm x 30.5cm x 15.2cm) in its physical dimensions.

All external parts of the RVSD shall be ultraviolet-resistant, corrosion-resistant, and protected from fungus growth and moisture deterioration.

6.1 Enclosure. The enclosure shall be classified "f1" outdoor weatherability in accordance with UL 746C.

The RVSD shall be classified as watertight according to the NEMA 250 Standard.

The RVSD enclosure shall conform to test criteria set forth in the NEMA 250 standard for type 4X enclosures. Test results shall be provided for each of the following type 4X criteria:

- External Icing (NEMA 250 clause 5.6)
- Hose-down (NEMA 250 clause 5.7)
- 4X Corrosion Protection (NEMA 250 clause 5.10)
- Gasket (NEMA 250 clause 5.14)

The RVSD enclosure shall include a connector that meets the MIL-C-26482 specification. The MIL-C-26482 connector shall provide contacts for all data and power connections.

7.0 **Power Requirements.** The RVSD shall consume less than 10 W.

The RVSD shall operate with a DC input between 12 VDC and 28 VDC.

8.0 **Communication Ports.** The RVSD shall have an RS-485 port and an RS 232 port.

The RVSD shall have contact closure pairs for each lane in order to communicate with existing locations.

The RS-232 port shall be full-duplex and shall support true RTS/CTS hardware handshaking for interfacing with various communication devices.

The RVSD shall support the upload of new firmware into the RVSD's non-volatile memory over either communication port.

The communication ports shall support all of the following baud rates: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 bps.

**9.0 Data Protocols.** The RVSD shall support 3 different data protocols for all lanes being monitored: interval (bin) data, event (per vehicle) data, and real-time true presence data.

The interval (bin) data packet protocol shall support:

- Sensory ID
- A timestamp
- Total volumes
- Average speed values
- Occupancy in 0.1% increments
- Volume in up to 8 length-based user-defined vehicle classification bins
- Volume for both directions of traffic (bin by direction)
- 85<sup>th</sup> percentile speed in either mph or kph

The real-time true presence data packet protocol shall support

- Sensor ID
- True presence information for each lane

**10.0 Data Buffering.** The RVSD shall store, in non-volatile memory, at least 9,000 interval data packets.

**11.0 Radar Design.** The RVSD shall employ a dual radar design that includes 2 receive channels.

The RVSD shall not rely on temperatures compensation circuitry to maintain transmit frequency stability.

**11.1 Antenna Design.** The RVSD antennae shall be designed on printed circuit boards.

**11.2 Resolution.** The RVSD shall transmit a signal with a bandwidth of at least 240 MHz

**11.3 RF Channels.** The RVSD shall provide at least 4 RF channels so that multiple units can be mounted in the same vicinity without causing interference between them.

**12.0 Configuration.**

**12.1 Auto-configuration.** The RVSD shall have a method for automatically defining traffic lanes or detection zones without requiring user intervention.

**12.2 Manual configuration.** The auto-configuration method shall not prohibit the ability of the user to manually adjust the RVSD configuration.

The RVSD shall support the configuring of lanes or detection zones in one-ft. (0.3-m) increments.

12.3 Windows Mobile-based Software. The RVSD shall include graphical user interface software that displays all configured lanes and the current traffic pattern, as well as, measured speed or length.

The graphical interface shall operate on Windows Mobile Windows 2000, windows XP and Windows Vista in the .NET framework.

- Automatically find the correct baud rate
- Operate over a TCP/IP/NTCIP connection

13.0 **Operating Conditions.** The RVSD shall maintain accurate performance in all weather conditions.

The RVSD shall be capable of continuous operation over an ambient temperature range of -40°F to 165.2°F (-40°C to 74°C).

The RVSD shall be capable of continuous operation over a relative humidity range of 5% to 95% (non-condensing).

#### 14.0 **Testing.**

14.1 FCC. Each RVSD shall be Federal Communication Commission (FCC) certified under CFR 47, Part 15, section 15.249 as an intentional radiator.

14.2 NEMA TS2-2003 Testing. The RVSD shall comply with the applicable standards stated in the NEMA TS2-2003 Standard.

15.0 **Manufacturing.** The internal electronics shall comply with the requirements set forth in IPC-A-610C Class 3, Acceptability of Electronic Assemblies.

16.0 **Support.** The RVSD manufacturer shall provide both training and technical support services.

16.1 Training. The manufacturer provided training shall be sufficient to fully train installers and operators in the installation, configuration, and use of the RVSD to ensure accurate RVSD performance.

The training shall be conducted locally.

The manufacturer provided training shall consist of comprehensive classroom labs and hands-on, in-the-field installation and configuration training.

Presentations shall be followed by hands-on labs in which trainees shall practice using the equipment to calibrate and configure a virtual RVSD. The manufacturer-provided training shall include the following items:

- Knowledgeable trainer
- Presentation materials
- Computer files
- Laptop computers



Field training shall provide each trainee with the hands-on opportunity to install and configure the RVSD at roadside

16.2 Technical Assistance. Manufacturer-provided technical support shall be available to assist with the physical installation, alignment, auto-configuration, troubleshooting, maintenance and replacement of each RVSD.

17.0 **Documentation.** RVSD documentation shall include a comprehensive user guide as well as an installer quick reference guide and a user quick-reference guide.

The RVSD manufacturer shall supply the following documentation and test results at the time of the bid submittal:

- Volume accuracy data, including performance analyses for:
  - Free-flowing traffic
  - Traffic with a lane roughly 8 ft (2.4m) beyond a 4-ft. (1.2m) concrete barrier
  - 6-ft. (1.8-m) and 240-ft. (73.2m) lateral offset (simultaneous)
- Speed accuracy test data for both per-vehicle and average speed
- Occupancy accuracy test data
- Vehicle classification test data
- Auto-configuration documentation
- FCC CFR 47 certification
- NEMA 250 Standard for Type 4X Enclosure third-party test data
- NEMA TS2-2003 Standard third-party test data

The RVSD shall be warranted free from material and workmanship defects for a period of 2 years from date of shipment.

#### 18.0 **Mounting and Installation.**

18.1 Mounting Assembly. The RVSD shall be mounted directly onto a mounting assembly fastened to a pole or other solid structure.

The RVSD mounting assembly shall be constructed of weather-resistant materials and shall be able to support a 20-lb. (9.1 kg) load.

18.2 Mounting Location. The RVSD shall be mounted at a height that is within the manufacturer's recommended mounting heights.

The RVSD shall be mounted at an offset of 6 ft. from the first lane.

Two RVSD units shall not be mounted so that they are pointed directly at each other.

A distance of 40 ft. (12.2 m) or more, along the direction of the roadway, shall separate the RVSDs if they are located on opposing sides of a roadway and the RVSDs shall be configured to operate on different RF channels.

It is recommended that the manufacturer be consulted to verify final RVSD placement if the RVSD is to be mounted near large planar surfaces (sound barrier, building, parked vehicles, etc) that run parallel to the monitored roadway.

The RVSD shall be located within sight of cabinet for set-up.

18.3 Cabling. The cable end connector shall meet the MIL-C-26482 specification and shall be designed to interface with the appropriate MIL-C-26482 connector.

The cable shall be the Orion Wire Combo-2207-2002-PVC-GY or equivalent.

The cable shall be terminated only on the two farthest ends of the cable.

If 12 VDC is being supplied for the RVSD then the cable length shall not exceed 110 ft. (33.5 m).

If 24 VDC is being supplied for the RVSD then the cable length shall not exceed 600 ft. (182.9 m).

A 3.5 foot (1.1m) serial cable shall be installed in control cabinet.

18.4 Lightning Surge Protection. The RVSD shall be installed using lightning surge protection on all communication and power lines. The surge protection devices shall meet or exceed the EN 61000-4-5 Class 4 Specification.

The lightning surge protection unit shall be the Wavetronix Click 200™ or equivalent.

The lightning surge protection shall withstand 6KV and/or 10,000A.

18.5 Power Supply. The RVSD shall be installed using a Click! 201, Click! 202 or an equivalent AC to DC power converter.

19.0 **Method of Measurement.** This item shall be measured RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE, installed each, tested, operational and complete.

20.0 **Basis of Payment.** This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, setup, testing and training to supply and install a RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM, complete in accordance with the contract drawings and these special provisions. Miscellaneous connectors, brackets, cables (including cable from the cabinet to the RVSD) and serial port cable shall be included in the unit price.

TSC T420#1

## **GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT**

Effective: June 1, 1994  
12, 2008

Revised: November

### 1. DESCRIPTION:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing galvanized steel conduit, fittings and accessories as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings, either attached to structure, laid in trench, or pushed in place.

The galvanized steel conduit shall conform to the requirements of applicable portions of Art. 810, 811 & 1088.01 of the Standard Specifications, and Section 1E-663#11 of the Recurring Special Provisions for Roadway Lighting (12/1992), except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

## 2. MATERIALS:

### 2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 Rigid steel conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard 6 and shall be UL listed and labeled.

2.1.2 Rigid steel conduit shall meet Federal Specification WWC-581, ANSI Standard C80.1, and the requirements of NEC Article 344.

2.1.3 The conduit, after fabrication, shall be thoroughly cleaned and the inside and outside surfaces shall be galvanized.

2.1.4 Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI Standard C80.4 and shall be hot-dip galvanized. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. The cost of fittings, couplings, elbows, nipples and other such conduit appurtenances shall be included in the bid unit price for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type.

### 2.2 PVC Coated Conduit

2.2.1 PVC coated conduit shall be manufactured in conformance to NEMA Standard No. RN1-1986.

2.2.2 The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness: 85+ Shore A Durometer

Dielectric Strength: 400V/mil @ 60 Hz

Aging: 1000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer

Temperature: The PVC compound shall conform at -18 ° C (0 degrees F) to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051. Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTMD-746)

Elongation: 200%

2.2.3 The exterior galvanized surfaces shall be coated with a primer before PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 40 mils. The PVC shall pass the following bonding test:

Two parallel cuts ½ inch (12mm) apart and 1-1/2 inches (38mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for ½ inch (1/2") to free the coating from the metal. Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit.

The PVC tab shall tear rather than any additional PVC coating separating from the substrate.

2.2.4 A two part urethane coating shall be applied to the interior of the conduit. The internal coating shall have a nominal thickness of 2 mils. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so that there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating. The urethane interior coating applied shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking of the interior coating.

2.2.5 All conduit fitting covers shall be furnished with stainless steel screws which have been encapsulated with a polyester material on the head to ensure maximum corrosion protection.

### 2.3 Liquid-Tight Metal Flexible Conduit

2.3.1 Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be manufactured to the requirements of UL 360 and be UL Listed.

2.3.2 The conduit shall have a temperature range of. -4 degrees F to plus 140 degrees F (-20 degrees C to + 60 degrees C)

2.3.3 The thermoplastic covering shall be oil resistant.

2.3.4 Conduit from 3/8" (9.5mm) diameter to 1-1/4" (30mm) diameter shall have an integral copper ground wire.

## 3. INSTALLATION

### 3.1 General

3.1.1 Galvanized steel conduit shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NEC Article 344 except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

3.1.2 The ends of the conduit shall be cut square and thoroughly reamed before installation. All burrs and rough edges shall be removed.

3.1.3 Bends shall be made with a standard pipe bender. Bends shall be so made that the conduit will not be injured and that the internal diameter of the conduit will not be effectively reduced. The radius of the curve shall not be less than that shown on Table 344.24 of the National Electric Code and where larger radii are specified or shown on the Plans, the larger radii shall be used.

3.1.4 Conduit joints shall be threaded. All joints before assembly and exposed threads after assembly shall be coated with low resistance, conductive, joint compound. Running threads in conduits runs will not be permitted. Care shall be used to assure that conduits are not over-threaded. Threading shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 344.28. The protective coatings on all threads must be sufficient to prevent corrosion before installation is made.

If threads become corroded before installation, the material shall be replaced with new material or the corroded parts must be thoroughly cleaned and recoated as directed by the Engineer.

3.1.5 Whenever possible, conduits shall be installed so as to drain to the nearest opening, box or fitting.

3.1.6 Ends of conduits shall be equipped with insulating bushings. Rigid steel conduits terminating in the base of lighting controllers, pedestal bases, transformer bases and other open enclosures shall be equipped with insulating bushings with ground lugs which shall be used to bond the conduits to the enclosure via a copper ground conductor.

3.1.7 Unless otherwise indicated, conduits terminating at cast or malleable iron boxes, or in sheet steel boxes below grade shall be terminated in conduit hubs. Hubs may be integral to the box or may be installed separately. Non-integral hubs or integral hubs which do not provide a flared, smooth entry shall be used where conductors are No. 4 or larger, in compliance with NEC Article 312.6(c), and in these cases two locknuts and an insulating bushing shall be used.

3.1.8 Threaded conduits terminating at sheet metal boxes or enclosures above grade, or where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box or enclosure or where insulating bushings are required by the NEC, shall terminate with two locknuts and an insulating bushing. Conduit bushings constructed wholly of an insulating material shall not be used to secure a raceway.

3.1.9 Conduit connections shall be made tight to assure good ground continuity.

3.1.10 Expansion fittings, as specified herein, shall be installed in all raceway runs crossing structural expansion joints. Unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Engineer, expansion fittings shall include an 8 inch (20cm) expansion fitting with a bonding jumper plus a deflection fitting allowing not less than a  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch (2cm) deflection in any direction. Bonding jumpers for conduit attached to structure shall be external type. The drawings shall be examined to determine complete extent of expansion joints.

3.1.11 Fasteners used to mount conduit supports, and other associated items attached to the structure shall be suitable for the weight supported and shall be compatible with the structure material, i.e. wood screws shall be used for wood, toggle bolts shall be used for hollow masonry, expansion bolts or power-set studs shall be used for solid masonry or concrete and clamps shall be used for structural steel. Expansion anchors shall not be less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6mm) trade size and shall extend at least 2 inches (50mm) into the masonry or concrete. Power-set anchors shall not be less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6mm) trade size and they shall extend at least 1-1/4 inches (30.0mm) into masonry or concrete.

3.1.12 Raceways shall be protected from mechanical and corrosion damage during construction. Open ends shall be capped or fitted with plugs.

Before cables are installed, raceways shall be cleared of all obstruction, moisture and burrs or rough edges. Conduits which have had mud, dirt or water inside shall be cleaned with a dry swab.

### 3.2 Conduit Pushed

3.2.1 Conduit which is pushed in place shall be installed in a manner so that it will not be less than 2.5 feet (75cm) below finished grade.

3.2.2 Unless otherwise required, pushed conduit shall extend 2 feet (60cm) beyond the shoulder, curb and/or guardrail, as applicable. If auguring is required to facilitate the push installation, the auguring shall be done at no additional cost to the State.

3.2.3 Immediately following the conduit push, the conduit shall be rodded and swabbed to remove all dirt and other foreign materials and it shall be capped until conductors are installed.

### 3.3 Conduit Attached to Structure

3.3.1 Unless otherwise indicated or specified, surface-mounted conduits shall be held in place by one-hole clamps and clamp backs. Conduits which are mounted to steel beams or columns shall be held in place by suitable beam clamps. Clamps, clamp backs and beam clamps shall be stainless steel.

i. Unless otherwise indicated, raceways suspended from the structure shall be supported by trapeze or other hangers approved by the Engineer. Trapeze hangers shall be hot-dip galvanized steel channels or angle irons with conduits held in place by heavy-duty stainless steel U-bolts, nuts and lock washers. Trapeze hangers shall be hung using threaded stainless steel rods not less than 3/8 inch (9 mm) diameter and appropriate anchors or by other means approved by the Engineer.

Table 3.1  
 MAXIMUM DISTANCE

CONDUIT DIAMETER

BETWEEN RIGID METAL  
 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

(inch)	mm	(feet)	M
1/2-3/4	12.7-19	1.5	1.52
1	25	6	1.8
1-1/4 - 1-1/2	30-38	7	2.1
2-2 1/2	50-62	8	2.4
	75 and larger	10	3

### Conduit Support

3.3.3 Raceway supports shall be as specified in Article 344.30 of the NEC, with a support within 3 feet (1 meter) of each cabinet, box or fitting except the maximum distance between supports shall be as indicated in table 3.1. The listed exceptions in NEC Article 341-12 shall not apply.

### 3.4 PVC Coated Conduit Attached to Structure

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3, the following methods shall be observed when installing PVC coated conduit.

3.4.1 PVC coated conduit pipe vise jaw adapters shall be used when the conduit is being clamped to avoid damaging the PVC coating.

3.4.2 PVC coated conduit should be cut with a roller cutter or by other means as approved by the conduit manufacturer.

3.4.3 After any cutting or threading operations are completed, the bare steel shall be touched up with the conduit manufacturer's touch up compound.

### 3.5 Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3 the following methods shall be observed when installing liquid-tight flexible conduit.

3.5.1 Conduit shall be installed in accordance with NEC Article 350.

3.5.2 Liquid-tight conduit shall not exceed 36 inches (1 meter) in length.

3.5.3 Fittings designed for use with liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be used at all connections.

3.5.4 Flexible conduit shall not be used as a substitute for the bending of rigid conduit. Flexible conduit should only be used where movement of the conduit is anticipated or as indicated on the plans.

## 4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:

Conduit shall be measured for payment in linear feet (meters) in place. Measurement shall be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction. Vertical conduit shall be measured for payment. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the bid price for conduit attached to structure regardless of size or type.

## 5. BASIS OF PAYMENT:

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter (foot) for CONDUIT IN TRENCH, GALVANIZED STEEL, CONDUIT PUSHED, GALVANIZED STEEL, or, CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, or, CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED, of the diameter indicated which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

TSC T 420#8

## **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

General. All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

b) The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

1.) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

2.) Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

3.) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.  
TSC T 421 #12

## **WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: November 21, 2008

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a) to read:

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90 degrees Celsius dry and 75 degrees Celsius wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.02(b) to read:



“Uncoated conductors shall be according to ASTM B3, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70, and UL Standard 44. Coated conductors shall be according to ASTM B33, ASTM B8, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1066.02(b) to read:

“All conductors shall be stranded. Stranding meeting ASTM B 8, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70, and UL Standard 44. Uncoated conductors meeting ASTM B3, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 1066.03(a)(1) to read:

“General. Cable insulation designated as XLP shall incorporate cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation as specified and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-95-658, NEMA WC70, and UL Standard 44.”

Add the following to Article 1066.03(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications:

“The cable shall be rated 600 volts and shall be UL Listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

**Aerial Electric Cable Properties**

Phase Conductor				Messenger Wire	
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mils	mm		
6	7	(45)	1.1	6	6/1
4	7	(45)	1.1	4	6/1
2	7	(45)	1.1	2	6/1
1/0	19	(60)	1.5	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	(60)	1.5	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	(60)	1.5	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	(60)	1.5	4/0	6/1

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1066.03(b) to read:

“EPR insulation. Cable insulation shall incorporate ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-95-6S8, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC70, and UL Standard 44, as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be UL listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be UL listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Article 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

Revise Article 1066.08 to read:

“Electrical Tape. Electrical tape shall be all weather vinyl plastic tape resistant to abrasion, puncture, flame, oil, acids, alkalis, and weathering, conforming to Federal Specification MIL-I-24391, ASTM D1000 and shall be listed under UL 510 Standard. Thickness shall not be less than 8.5mils (0.215mm) and width shall not be less than ¾ inch (20mm).”

## **FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT**

Effective: April 1, 2005

### 1. Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

### 3. Materials.

#### 3.1 General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

3.2 Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (Diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

3.3 Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

3.4 Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Usage Designation	Color
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable (Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6 or 4 fibers and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

4. Installation.

4.1 Pulling Tension.

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result is non-payment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

4.2 Junction boxes.

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

4.3 Handholes.

Where duct passes through handholes, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.  
Bends.

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

#### 4.4 In Trench

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

Where the specification for trench and backfill permits plowing in lieu of trench and backfill, the inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

#### 4.5 In Raceway

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

#### 4.6 Encased in Concrete

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct bank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### 4.7 Embedded

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### 5. Joints

5.1 All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

5.2 HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1,000
76.2	3.0	6225	1,400
101.6	4.0	8890	2,000

7. Measurement.

The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

8. Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **INNERDUCT**, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.  
TSCT 422#9

**ETHERNET SWITCH**

Effective: November 6, 2009

Revised: 8/23/10

1.0 General: This item shall consist of purchasing and installing an Ethernet Switch in a cabinet as shown on the plans. It shall be Ruggedcom Rugged switch RS 900 or approved equal.

2.0 Environmental: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Have an operating temperature of -40 to + 85°C (-40 to +185°F)
- Shall operate in humidity from 5% to 95% (non-condensing)
- Exceed NEMA TS-2 Immunity to EMI and heavy electrical surges for traffic control equipment.

3.0 Ethernet Ports: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of 8 Ethernet ports
- A minimum of 2 100Mbps fiber ports
- Use Industry standard ST Fiber optic connectors
- Allow for single mode optical transceivers
- Include up to 300' of Cat 5 Ethernet Cable

4.0 Cyber Security: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords
- SSH/SSL encryption
- Enable/Disable ports
- VLAN (802.1q) to segregate and secure network management

5.0 Operating System: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Simple plug and play operation
- Quality of service (802.1p) for real time traffic
- Link aggregation (802.3ad)
- Port Rate limiting and broadcast storm limiting
- Port configuration, status, statistics, mirroring, security

6.0 Management Tools: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirement:

- Allow for remote monitoring
- Allow for diagnostics with logging and alarms
- Record all significant events to a non-volatile system for troubleshooting:
  - Link failure and recovery
  - Unauthorized access
  - Self test diagnostics

7.0 Power Supply: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Fully integrated power supply
- Universal high voltage range: 88-300 VDC or 85-264 VAC
- Dual low-voltage DC inputs: 24 VDC (9-36 VDC) or 48V (36-72 VDC)
- CSA/UL 60950 safety approved to +85°C

8.0 SNMP (Simple network Management Protocol): The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements

- Easy integration with any network management system
- Security features, such as, authentication, privacy and access control

9.0 SNTP: (Simple network time protocol) shall automatically synchronize internal clock of all devices on the network

10.0 Configuration: The Ethernet switch configuration parameters shall be stored in an ASCII formatted text file. This configuration shall be easily manipulated by a text editor. The text file shall be able to be downloaded to the Ethernet switch

11.0 Loss of Link Management: The Ethernet switch shall be able to automatically switch to a backup port if the main port fails. It shall disable link signals when required

12.0 Command Line Interface (CLI): A CLI can be used in conjunction with remote shell to automate data retrieval, configuration updates and firmware upgrades

13.0 Switch Properties: The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

Switching method: store and forward  
Switching latency shall be less than 10 us.  
Switching bandwidth shall be more than 1.5 Gbps  
MAC address table size shall be at least 16 Kbytes  
Priority Queues: 4 or greater  
Frame buffer memory: 1MBit or greater  
VLANS: 4096 or greater  
IGMP multicast groups: 256 or greater  
Port rate limiting: 128 kbps, 256, 512, 4, 8 Mbps

14.0 Approvals: The Ethernet switch must have the following approvals:

ISO: Designed, and manufactured using ISO 9001: 2000 certified quality program  
Emissions: FCC Part 15 (Class A) EN 55022 (CISPR22 Class A)  
Safety: UL 60950  
Laser Eye Safety: (FDA/CDRH): complies with 21 CFR Chapter 1, Subchapter J  
IETF RFC 894 – IP over Ethernet

15.0 Warranty: The Ethernet switch shall have a minimum 5 year warranty in design and manufacture

16.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: This item shall be measured ETHERNET SWITCH, installed each, tested, operational and complete

#### 17.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, setup and testing to supply and install an ETHERNET SWITCH, complete in accordance with the contract drawings and these special provisions. Miscellaneous connectors, cables and Ethernet cables shall be included in the unit price.

#### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE**

Effective: June 1, 2009

**Description.** The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

**Materials.** The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

**Fibers.** The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:



The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cladding Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$125.0 \pm 0.7$
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\leq 0.5$
Cladding Non-Circularity			$\leq 0.7 \%$
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$9.2 \pm 0.4$
	1550 nm		$10.4 \pm 0.5$
Coating Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$245 \pm 5$
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	$> 4.0 \text{ m}$

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation	1310 nm	(dB/km)	$\leq 0.4$
	1550 nm		$\leq 0.3$
Point discontinuity	1310 nm	(dB)	$\leq 0.1$
	1550 nm		$\leq 0.1$
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	
	1	$32 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1550 nm
	100	$50 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1310 nm
	100	$50 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.10$ at 1550 nm
	100	$60 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1550 nm
	100	$60 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $\lambda_{\text{cutoff}}$ )		(nm)	$< 1260$
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $\lambda_0$ )		(nm)	$1302 \leq \lambda_0 \leq 1322$
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_0$ )		(ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> •km))	$\leq 0.089$
Total Dispersion	1550 nm	(ps/(nm•km))	$\leq 3.5$
	1285-1330 nm		$\leq 17.5$
	1625 nm		$\leq 21.5$
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		(ps/km <sup>2</sup> )	$\leq 0.2$
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance		(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 $\pm$ 3 nm		(dB/km)	$\leq 0.4$

### Cable Construction.

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required.

The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelicallly with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NEC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30°C to +70°C.

### **General Cable Performance Specifications**

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-~~xxx~~ Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

### **Quality Assurance Provision**

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

## Packaging

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

Cable Number  
Gross Weight  
Shipped Cable Length in Meters  
Job Order Number  
Product Number  
Customer Order Number  
Date Cable was Tested  
Manufacturer Order Number  
Cable Length Markings  
a: Top (inside end of cable)  
b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

Manufacturer  
Country of origin  
An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling  
Fork lift-handling illustration  
Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

Manufacturer Cable Number  
Manufacturer Product Number  
Manufacturer Factory Order Number  
Customer Name  
Customer Cable Number  
Customer Purchase Order Number  
Mark for Information  
Ordered Length  
Maximum Billable Length  
Actual Shipped Length  
Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)  
Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)

Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)  
Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

**Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails.**

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.

The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.

The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.

The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.

The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

**Connectors.**

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.

Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.

No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.

Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.

All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.

All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel

Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.

Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Experience Requirements.**

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.

Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.

One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

### **Installation in Raceways.**

The Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan, identifying where the cable will enter the underground system and the direction of pull. This plan will address locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole. The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime. The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. Fuse links and breaks can be used to ensure that the cable tensile strength is not exceeded. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the Engineer.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" or "Chinese-finger type" attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

### **Construction Documentation Requirements**

#### Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

### **Operation and Maintenance Documentation**

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

### **Testing Requirements**

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and unterminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Unterminated (non-connectorized) fibers shall be tested with an approved bare fiber adapter.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 days before performing the test. Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.



A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide two copies of documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as both a bound copy and a CDROM and shall include the following:

**Cable & Fiber Identification:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Cable ID                                 | Operator Name                                |
| Cable Location - beginning and end point | Date & Time                                  |
| Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color | Setup Parameters                             |
| Wavelength                               | Range (OTDR)                                 |
| Pulse width (OTDR)                       | Scale (OTDR)                                 |
| Refractory index (OTDR)                  | Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone" |

**Test Results shall include:**

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| OTDR Test results | Measured Length (Cable Marking)                      |
| Total Fiber Trace | Total Length (OTDR)                                  |
| Splice Loss/Gain  | Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km) |
| Events > 0.10 dB  |  |

**Sample Power Meter Tabulation:**

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
<b>Maximum Loss</b>									
<b>Minimum Loss</b>									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
<b>Cable Designation:</b>	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	<b>OTDR Location:</b>	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	<b>Date:</b> <i>1/1/00</i>
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)	
			1310 nm	1550 nm
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair that cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

### **Splicing Requirements**

Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately.

### **Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables.**

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal.

Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

**Method of Measurement** Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

**Basis of Payment** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

TSC T422#11

## **FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F**

Effective: Dec. 28, 2009

Description Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and installing a fiber optic termination panel, type and size as specified on the plans and described herein. This equipment will be used to link field equipment using single-mode fiber optic cable.

Materials The fiber optic termination panel shall comply with the following requirements:

The fiber optic termination panel shall be rack mountable or wall mounted

Rack mounted termination panels shall be installed in 19" racks inside of ITS or 334 Type Cabinets or Pump Houses w/19" racks

The fiber patch panel shall terminate pigtail fibers as called out on the Plans.

The fiber optic termination panel shall allow termination of a fiber patch cord to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber optic communication equipment

Shall be supplied with optical splice tray and holder

Wall mounted termination panels shall be installed in Pump Station, Type III, Type IV, or Type V control Cabinets

Wall-mounted termination panels shall be made out of solid steel construction, shall be powder coated, and feature top or bottom cable entry w/dust resistant grommets.

Rack-mounted units shall be aluminum material per ATSMB 209, powder coated, and modular design.

The approved type optical connectors on the end of each pigtail shall screw into a sleeve securely mounted to a patch panel within the controller cabinet. The maximum optical loss across the connection shall not exceed 0.25 dB.

The fibers with the optical connectors on the pigtail cable shall be routed through and secured in the fiber optic termination panel as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The bulkheads or single-mode adapter types shall be single-mode ST compatible, ceramic, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The Fiber Optic Termination Panel shall be installed in the Traffic Signals surveillance cabinets or pump stations as specified on the Plans. The panels shall come with cable strain relief hardware and pull out label for administrative documentation. All work shall be neat and in a workmanlike manner. Particular care shall be taken as to not crush or kink the fiber optic cable. If in the opinion of the engineer the cable has been crushed or kinked, the entire cable span shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The approved type of single-mode connectors on the end of each pigtail must screw into a sleeve securely mounted to the termination panel within the fiber termination panel enclosure. The panel must be provided with pre-connectorized and pre-wired port modules.

Basis of Payment FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F will be paid for at the Contract unit price each. This price shall be payment for furnishing and installing the FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL 12 F OR 24 F along with any necessary fiber optic patch cords and any other materials, hardware, and labor necessary to complete the installation.

TSC T 422#13

## **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: April 1, 2005

Description. The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### Materials.

Splice Closures. Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

Physical Requirements. The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 1.5 in. (38 mm).

### Factory Testing.

Compression Test. The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of -18 and 38° Celsius (0 and 100° Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

Impact Test. The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of -18 and 38° Celsius (0 and 100° Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 20 lbs. (9 kg) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 2 in. (50 mm) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm).

The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

Cable gripping and Sealing Testing. The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fiber.

Vibration Test. The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

Water Immersion Test. The closure shall be capable of preventing a 10 ft. (3m) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent to 10 ft. (3 m) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

Certification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multi-mode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850 nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300 nm for multi-mode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

Method of Measurement. Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL OR FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE** of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete as specified herein.

TSC T 422#19

## **RS232 TO ETHERNET CONVERTER**

Effective 8/23/10

1.0 General. This item shall govern the purchase and installation of a hardened RS-232 serial to Ethernet converter (SEC) that is used to convert RS-232 communications to IP addressable Ethernet standard. Test results and other documentation demonstrating performance and capabilities shall be provided.

2.0 Product Description. The SEC shall be a converter module for use with radar vehicle sensing devices (RVSD). The SEC shall be capable of converting RS-232 communication to IP addressable Ethernet protocol and vice/versa. Any data coming to or from the Ethernet port shall be sent to the RS-232 port.

3.0 Physical. The SEC shall not exceed 1 lb. in weight. The SEC shall not exceed 8 in. x 8 in. x 2 in. in its physical dimensions. The SEC shall operate within a temperature range of -29°F to 165°F (-34°C to 74°C). The SEC shall operate in humidity up to 95% RH.

4.0 Power. The SEC shall have a power supply voltage of 10 to 30 VDC. The SEC shall operate using less than 5 W of average power at 12 VDC.

5.0 Connections. The SEC shall include the following connections for power and communications.

- 5.1 RS-232. The SEC shall feature a DB-9 connector for RS-232 communication.
- 5.2 Ethernet. The SEC shall feature an RJ-45 jack for Ethernet.

6.0 Communication. The SEC shall have the following communications capabilities:

- 6.1 Ethernet. The SEC shall convert RS-232 protocol to Ethernet, allowing communication with any device connected to the SEC via an Ethernet network.

7.0 Baud Rates. The SEC shall support baud rates of 115200 bps.

8.0 Configuration Features:

- 8.1 LEDs. The front of the SEC shall include an LED for power, an LED that illuminates when data is successfully transmitted and an LED that illuminates when data is successfully received.

9.0 PC Configuration Software. The SEC shall be provided with configuration software that:

Runs Windows desktop or laptop PC (Windows 2000 and newer).

Configures serial communication settings including the serial baud rates.

Can remotely and directly upgrade the SEC firmware to add new features.

Allows users to save a configuration to a file, and to open existing files and save to a device, allowing a common configuration to be easily programmed into many devices.

Shall provide free upgrades for 10 years.

Shall provide 10 licenses per converter.

10.0 Upgradeability. The SEC shall have flash memory that can be remotely upgraded to add functionality to the firmware when new features have been developed to improve the performance of the installation. No additional charge for firmware upgrades for a period of 10 years.

11.0 NEMA TS2-1998 Testing. The SEC shall comply with the applicable standards stated in the NEMA TS2-1998 Standard. Test results shall be made available for each of the following tests:

Shock pulses of 10g, 11ms half sine wave.

Vibration of 0.5 grms up to 30 Hz.

Low temp, low DC supply voltage at -29.2°F (-34°C) and 10.8 VDC.

Low temp, high DC supply voltage at -29.2°F (-34°C) and 26.5 VDC

High temp, high DC supply voltage at 165.2°F (74°C) and 26.5 VDC

High temp, low DC supply voltage at 165.2°F (74°C) and 10.8 VDC

12.0 Testing. Before shipping, each SEC shall have passed a manufacturer's test.

13.0 Extended Support. Extended support options shall be available.

14.0 Warranty. The SEC shall be warranted to be free from material and workmanship defects for a period of at least one year from date of final IDOT acceptance.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This item shall be paid as each for an RS232 to ETHERNET CONVERTER. This shall include supplying unit, transportation, installation, configuring, testing and manufacturer approval. It shall also include 10 licenses for the software supplied and free software and firmware upgrades for a period of 10 years.

TSC T422#21

## **ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION**

Effective Date 8/27/10

### Description:

This item includes integrating all RVSD units shown on the plans into the IDOT Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). Data from the RVSD units will be collected and integrated via the existing Dan Ryan NTCIP interface to the ATMS. This item includes all software, programming, miscellaneous devices, and cables necessary to provide the successful expansion of the expressway traffic monitoring system to reflect I80 from US 30 to US 45.

### Integration:

The Contractor shall subcontract with the development and maintenance contractor for the ATMS to perform all ATMS software and hardware modifications. Contact information is:

Delcan Corporation  
c/o Scott Lee – project manager  
650 E Algonquin Rd, Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173

Phone: (847) 925-0120

The ATMS system shall be upgraded and expanded to add all RSVD units shown on the plans. The integration must be made to make this expansion a seamless transition, and function in an identical manner as the existing expressway surveillance. Work under this item includes but is not limited to the following:

- Integrate data from the additional RSVD units thru the existing NTCIP interface at the existing rate of once every 20 seconds.
- Create new Vehicle Detection Station (VDS) display, data table, description and control panel display, and travel time tables.
- Modify the existing graphic user interface, report generators, data bases, broadcast feeds (both subscriber and internal), data tables for the dynamic message sign control,
- Display on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps, and all user interfaces the new VDS data including Volume, Occupancy, Speed, Vehicle Classification (length), and operational status.
- Create new segments and groupings used to display travel time and congestion data to the Dynamic Message Signs.
- Update the Lake Michigan Interstate Gateway Alliance (LMIGA) data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the web page and user interfaces.
- Develop an integration acceptance test plan and conduct said test to verify that all RSVD units have been properly integrated according to the requirements. This acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30 day burn-in period.



During the burn-in period, the subcontractor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration.

Method of Measurement:

The ATMS integration shall be measured as lump sum.

Basis of Payment

This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION, which price shall be payment in full for the work described. Acceptance shall be granted after integration and after passing an acceptance test proposed by the Subcontractor, and agreed upon by the Engineer.

TSC T 423#11

**SOLAR PANEL, RVSD AND SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO ANTENNA POLE**

Effective: Sept. 15, 2010

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a conventional-type round tapered aluminum pole without mast arm complete with all required hardware including bolt covers as specified herein, and applicable portions of Section 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 Pole Shaft

2.1.1 The pole shall be designed to AASHTO design criteria for 80 MPH (128.72 KPH) wind loading.

2.1.2 The pole shall be designed such that the deflection of the pole from the vertical axis does not exceed one degree per 10 feet (3.04M) of nominal pole height, as caused by the dead weight moment of design load for 2 RVSDs, Solar Panels, and Spread Spectrum Radio Antenna. The actual combinations of these items are shown on the plans. The poles shall be the same regardless of combination.

2.1.3 The pole shall be coordinated with all items being provided on this project to be free of susceptibility to harmful harmonics and vibration. The pole shall incorporate an integral vibration damper. The submittal for approval shall address this requirement.

2.1.4 The shaft shall be of smooth circular cross section seamless tapered aluminum alloy, type 6063-T6. It shall be free of dents, kinks, ripples, scratches or other defects. The outer wall shall have a satin ground finish, 50 grit or finer.

2.1.5 The shaft shall have a cast aluminum base plate conforming to ASTM designation B108 and SG70A for aluminum alloy, welded to the pole shaft. All welding shall be performed by the inert gas shielded arc method, and all welds shall be free from cracks and pores.

The base plate shall have slots suitable for 1 inch (25.4 mm) diameter anchor bolts and 11.5 inch ((292.1mm) nominal bolt circles.

2.1.6 The height of the pole shall be 30 feet (9.144m), or as otherwise noted on the plans.

2.1.7 The shaft for the poles shall have an 8 inch (203.2 mm) bottom diameter and shall taper to a consistent diameter of 6 inches (152.4 mm) at a point 18'-7" (5.67m) up from the base.

2.1.8 The shaft shall have a nominal wall thickness of not less than 250 mils.

2.1.9 The shaft shall have a 4-inch by 8-inch (101.6 mm x 203.2 mm) handhole with rounded ends. The handhole shall be reinforced and shall have a cover of the same materials as the pole held in place with 1/8" (3.175 mm)-20 steel core nylon screws. The holes for the screws shall be tapped with the appropriate thread configuration. The handhole shall be located 18-inches (457.2mm) from the bottom of the pole to the centerline of the handhole.

2.1.10 The support structures shall provide a means of routing the required conductors inside the structure from the base of the structure. These conductors shall not be exposed between ground level and the base of the items being installed.

2.1.11 The shaft shall be equipped with a ground lug, welded inside the shaft, suitable for No. 8 and No. 4 wires, located adjacent to and accessible from the handhole.

### 3.0 INSTALLATION

The pole shall be set plumb on the foundation without the use of shims grout or any other leveling devices under the pole base.

### 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each SOLAR PANEL, RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE AND SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO ANTENNA POLE which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

TSC T 423#10

## **RADAR VEHICLE SENDING DEVICE POLE ON BARRIER WALL**

Effective: Sept. 15, 2010

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a conventional-type round tapered aluminum pole WITHOUT MAST ARM complete with all required hardware including bolt covers as specified herein and applicable portions of Section 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.0 MATERIALS

### 2.1 Pole Shaft

2.1.1 The pole shall be designed to AASHTO design criteria for 80 MPH (128.72 KPH) wind loading.

2.1.2 The pole shall be designed such that the deflection of the pole from the vertical axis does not exceed one degree per 10 feet (3.04M) of nominal pole height, as caused by the dead weight moment of design RVSD, at height recommended by Manufacturer of RVSD.

2.1.3 The pole shall be coordinated with all RVSDs being provided on this project to be free of susceptibility to harmful harmonics and vibration. The pole shall incorporate an integral vibration damper. The submittal for approval shall address this requirement.

2.1.4 The shaft shall be of smooth circular cross section seamless tapered aluminum alloy, type 6063-T6. It shall be free of dents, kinks, ripples, scratches or other defects. The outer wall shall have a satin ground finish, 50 grit or finer.

2.1.5 The shaft shall have a cast aluminum base plate conforming to ASTM designation B108 and SG70A for aluminum alloy, welded to the pole shaft. All welding shall be performed by the inert gas shielded arc method, and all welds shall be free from cracks and pores. The base plate shall have slots suitable for 1 inch (25.4 mm) diameter anchor bolts and 15 inch nominal bolt circles for poles installed on double-faced barrier wall.

2.1.6 The height of the pole shall be 30 feet (9.144m), or as otherwise noted on the plans.

2.1.7 The shaft for the poles shall have an 8 inch (203.2 mm) bottom diameter and shall taper to a consistent diameter of 6 inches (152.4 mm) at a point 18'-7" (5.67m) up from the base.

2.1.8 The shaft shall have a nominal wall thickness of not less than 250 mils.

2.1.9 The shaft shall have a 4-inch by 8-inch (101.6 mm x 203.2 mm) handhole with rounded ends. The handhole shall be reinforced and shall have a cover of the same materials as the pole held in place with 1/8" (3.175 mm)-20 steel core nylon screws. The holes for the screws shall be tapped with the appropriate thread configuration. The handhole shall be located 18-inches (457.2mm) from the bottom of the pole to the centerline of the handhole.

2.1.10 The support structures shall provide a means of routing the required conductors inside the structure from the base of the structure. These conductors shall not be exposed between ground level and the base of the RVSD housing.

2.1.11 The shaft shall be equipped with a ground lug, welded inside the shaft, suitable for No. 8 and No. 4 wires, located adjacent to and accessible from the handhole.

2.1.12 The support structure shall position the RVSD on a support arm and brackets as recommended by Manufacturer of RVSD.

2.1.13 The support structure shall be at a height recommended by Manufacturer of RVSD.

### 3.0 INSTALLATION

The pole shall be set plumb on the foundation without the use of shims grout or any other leveling devices under the pole base.

### 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE POLE ON BARRIER WALL which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

TSC T 426#10

### **SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY**

Effective: 8/24/10

This item shall include furnishing, installing and testing a solar power distribution system.

#### Materials

1. The solar arrays shall be made in North America and have a 20-year factory warranty. Each solar array shall provide a minimum of 120 watts of peak power. The solar arrays shall be UL listed, FM Class 1, Div. 11, Group C & D approved.
2. The array mount shall attach to the side of the pole with stainless steel fasteners. The array mount shall be stainless steel. The array shall be capable of withstanding 125 mph winds.
3. A solar charge regulator shall be provided that is UL listed and rated for a minimum of 10 amperes continuous current, with solid state, low voltage disconnect. The solar charge regulator shall be sealed with internal temperature compensation, lightning protection, reverse polarity protection and LED indicators. The regulator shall be FM Class 1, Div. II, Groups ABCD and have the CE mark.
4. The Contractor shall supply batteries that are 12 V, gel-electrolyte, non-spillable, and maintenance free units. The batteries shall have a minimum rating of 120 ampere hours. The batteries shall be capable of supplying power for the system it is attached to for a period of 7 days between charges. The batteries shall be manufactured in the United States and be available from a minimum of 5 different vendors. The batteries shall have a minimum warranty of 1 year from date of IDOT final acceptance.

#### Installation

The solar arrays shall be mounted on poles at locations shown on plans. The arrays shall face south.

The batteries and power regulator shall be installed in cabinets as shown in plans. Terminal Blocks shall be provided that have separate connections for the solar array power, the battery power, and the load power.

2-20A circuit breakers shall be installed on the back of the cabinet. One shall be connected to the + of the solar panels. The other shall be connected to the + output of the charge regulator.

#### Testing

The solar power assembly shall be tested for a period of 30 days prior to final acceptance by IDOT. Once a day, 3 voltages shall be checked and documented. These voltages are: solar array output voltage, battery voltage, and charge regulator output voltage. If the voltage on the output of the charge regulator and/or the batteries is below 10V on any day, the Contractor shall add more solar panels and/or more batteries at no additional cost to the State.

#### Basis of Payment

This item shall be paid for each for a SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY. This shall include furnishing, installing and testing the assembly during actual use required by the system that it is supplying power. This shall include all cables and mounting brackets to make it a fully functional system.

TSC T 427#01

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: Sept. 15, 2010

#### DESCRIPTION:

This item shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for the installation of a traffic signal, cabinet, and cabinet with pedestal, anchor bolt, and ground rod in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in applicable portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and the Bureau of Design and Environment Concrete Foundation Detail #878001-08.

#### MATERIALS

The materials shall conform to the specifications of Class SI concrete and concrete Reinforcement Bars in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The conduit and fittings within the limits of the foundation shall conform to the same requirements as that specified for the conduit outside these limits.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall conform to the requirements of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. A ground rod shall be installed in each foundation and shall conform to Section 806. Unless otherwise indicated in plans, ground rods shall be one piece copper-clad steel rods 3/4" x 10' (2cm x 3 m).

#### CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Concrete foundations shall be Type A or Type D and location as specified on the plans. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming will not be permitted. All edges along the top of the foundation shall be given a 1 inch (25mm) bevel. A form extending a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) below the top surface of the foundation is required.

The form shall be set level and means shall be provided for holding same rigidly in place while the concrete is being deposited. Whenever the excavation is irregular, a form shall be used to provide the proper dimension of the entire foundation below the ground surface. Where a concrete foundation is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (12mm) thickness shall be placed between the foundation and the sidewalk.

All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Insulated bushings shall be provided at the ends of conduit. Anchor bolts shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor bolts in accordance with the pattern of the bolt holes in the base. After installation of cables, all conduit openings in foundations shall be sealed with an approved mastic. The required number and size of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation as shown on the plans. An excess of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation. These excess stubs shall be 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Placement and quantity shall be determined by the Engineer, and the ends of the stubs shall be capped.

Incidental to the cost of each control box foundation, the Contractor shall construct a 5" (125 mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 ft (1 m.) by 4 ft (1.2 meter.) immediately adjacent to the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2 meter) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet foundation locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising there from.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter/foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and formwork and furnishing all materials, anchor bolts, stubs and ground rod within the limits of the foundation.

TSC T428#1

#### **HANDHOLE**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

#### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

#### MATERIALS

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

## CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.
2. Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.
3. Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.
4. Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
5. French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
6. Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
7. Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.
8. Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

TSC T428#4A

## **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**

Effective: March 1, 2010

### **Description.**

Work under this item shall consist of constructing a composite concrete handhole a cover, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

**Materials.** The composite concrete handhole and two piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material, and shall be gray in color.

The composite concrete handhole shall be 48 inches x 48 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches.

The composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 lbs respectively. The cover shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT COMMUNICATIONS", or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. The composite concrete handhole lid shall have two ½-in x 4-in pull slots. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

The Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

The composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole. Void areas between openings and conduit shall be filled with self-curing caulking consisting of a permanent, flexible rubber which is unaffected by sunlight, water, oils, mild acids or alkalis. The caulking shall be mildew resistant and non-flammable.

The material shall provide a permanent bond between the conduit entering the vault and the polymer concrete. The caulking shall be gray in color.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.



A manufacturer-approved knockout punch driver shall be used to provide openings in the vaults for conduit, or the required openings may be machined at the time of stackable vault fabrication. Voids between entering conduits and punch driven or machined openings shall not exceed ½-inch.

Any void areas shall be caulked from the interior and exterior of the composite concrete handhole. The caulk shall be allowed to fully cure per the manufacturer's specifications, prior to backfilling.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 12 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Seal and flash test the vault per the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum of 150 feet of excess cable per cable run shall be coiled in each composite concrete handhole containing splices to allow moving the splice enclosure to the splicing vehicle unless otherwise indicated in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**, of the size indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

TSC T430#1

## **TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a trench for the accommodation of the poly-duct or conduit and backfilling it at the locations indicated by the Engineer. Included is the furnishing of the backfill material and disposing of surplus materials. All work shall be done in accordance with these specifications and Section 819 of the Standard Specifications.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

The trench shall be excavated in a manner to prevent cave-ins and to a depth of not less than 30 inch (750mm) below final grade. Excavated material cannot fall back onto the trench. The width of the trench shall be at least 3 inches (75.0mm). Where the duct enters the foundation or rigid steel conduit, the bottom of the trench shall be built up to provide a smooth bed for the duct.

The duct shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

If the trench is for an electrical power line, a cable marker shall be installed 12 inch (30 cm) below finished grade. The marker shall be a 6 inches (15 cm) wide (match trench width for smaller trenches) reinforced metallic detection tape consisting of a reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core.

The tape shall be red with black lettering to read "CAUTION-ELECTRICAL LINE BURIED BELOW". The tape shall have a thickness of not less than 8 mils. The tensile strength of a 3 inch (75.0mm) wide specimen shall be a minimum of 600 lbs. (2669 N). Splicing of the tape shall be accomplished with metal clips to maintain electrical continuity along the entire length of the tape. In addition to metal clips, all splices must be wrapped with a waterproof adhesive tape to prevent corrosion of the metal core.

The trench shall be backfilled by placing backfill material in uniform layers not exceeding 6 inch (15 cm) in depth (loose measure). The material in each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to a density equal to the existing ground or as approved by the Engineer in such a manner as not to injure the duct.

No stone or rock greater than 1 inch (25mm.) in maximum dimension shall be allowed in any layer or backfill.

No sod, frozen material, or any material which, by decay or otherwise, might cause settlement shall be used as backfill. Deleterious substances, such as coal, lignite, shells, clay lumps, and conglomerate and cemented particles shall not exceed 5 percent by weight in any one sample of backfill material.

Any material excavated from the trench may be used as backfill provided it does not conflict with the above and that the material meets with the approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer will inspect:

1. The trench before the duct or conduit is placed in the trench.
2. The duct in the trench before the first layer of backfill.
3. The trench at any other time during excavation or backfilling.

Trenches under and within 2 ft. (60 cm.) of pavement, curb, gutter, or curb and gutter and other locations indicated by the Engineer shall be filled with sand or stone screenings complying with Articles 1003.01 and 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications. Extra compensation shall not be allowed for such sand or stone screenings.

The method and type of equipment to be used in compacting the backfill material shall be approved by the Engineer before any work is started.

All areas and plant material damaged by the installation shall be replaced as follows:

1. Grass Areas: Replace top soil to a depth of 3 inch (8 cm); re-grade shoulders, ditch slopes, and open areas back to former existing grades. Fertilize, seed and mulch all damaged areas.
2. Sodded Areas: Fertilize and re-sod all damaged areas.
3. Plant Materials: Remove and replace damaged trees, shrubs, and vines with the same varieties that existed prior to the damage.

4. Shoulders Other than Stabilized Shoulders and back slopes: Replace shoulders to original condition and restore edge of back slope to original lines and grades.

All damaged landscape shall be replaced in accordance with Sections 250 through 254 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the trench.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) for TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK, for all excavation, cable marker, furnishing and placing all backfill material, and the disposal of surplus excavations. Any boring made for the purpose of placing conduit or cable under sidewalks or driveways shall be paid for at the same contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) and designated as TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK for seeding or sodding the surface of the trench, when and as directed by the Engineer.

TSC T620#1

#### **CONTROL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 12, 2008

Control of materials shall meet the requirements of Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

#### DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit the following traffic surveillance material documentation for the Engineer's approval. The material shall be submitted prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting.

(A) One (1) complete set of manufacturer's descriptive literature, drawings, and specifications of the traffic surveillance equipment, handholes, junction box, cable, conduit and all associated items that will be installed on the contract.

(B) Eight (8) complete shop drawings of the cabinets, showing in detail the fabrication, anchor bolts, and reinforcing materials.

(C) Eight (8) copies of a letter listing the manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment to be supplied, as noted in Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Special Provision. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Surveillance Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.

(D) (A), (B), and (C) above shall be stamped with the Contract Number, Permit Number, or Intersection for FAUS projects.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section and contract number. Failure to submit the required information above may result in any request for 120-day delay under Article 801.08 being denied.

**ACCEPTANCE**

Acceptance of the traffic surveillance equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the Traffic Surveillance “turn on”. If approved, traffic surveillance acceptance shall be verbal at the “turn on” inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic surveillance equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

At or prior to the “Turn On” inspection of the traffic surveillance installation, the Contractor shall provide the Traffic Surveillance Inspector with one(1) copy of the letter described in Paragraph (C) above. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the associated equipment and five (5) copies of the cabinet wiring diagrams and cable log and location diagram. If these items are not delivered, the traffic surveillance installation(s) will not be placed in operation.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and surveillance equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor’s expense.

TSC T637#12

**CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED**

Effective: 8/25/10

**DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing cabinets of the type and size specified in place including anchor bolts, cable harnesses, ground rods, terminal boards, shelves, mounting hardware, and all miscellaneous items at locations as directed by the Engineer.

**MATERIALS**

Cabinets shall be of fabricated aluminum supplied in sizes with minimum inside dimensions as listed below.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u>DEPTH</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>OPENING</u>
E.S.P. 1	22-1/2”	14-1/4”	9-3/4”	3/16”	18” x 11”
E.S.P. 2	36”	20”	15”	3/16”	28” x 17-1/2”
E.S.P. 3	49-1/2”	30”	17”	3/16”	38” x 27-11/2”
E.S.P. 4	55”	44”	26”	3/16”	2-1/2” x 41-1/2”

E.S.P. 1	571.5mm	362mm	248mm	4.7mm	457mm x 279mm
E.S.P. 2	914.4mm	508mm	381mm	4.7mm	711mm x 444.5mm
E.S.P. 3	1257.3mm	762mm	432mm	4.7mm	965mm x 698.5mm
E.S.P. 4	1397mm	1117.6mm	660.4mm	4.7mm	1079.5mm x 1054.1mm

Cabinets shall be watertight. Doors shall be gasketed to provide a waterproof seal. Bases shall be caulked to obtain a moisture-proof bond. All cabinet types shall have a minimum of two (2) shelves for setting Ethernet switches and other equipment on, and Type 2 Corbin brass locks or equal.

Materials shall conform to controller cabinets as listed in the Standard Specifications 1074.03 except that the door shall not have any outside designation nor shall the cabinet door be equipped with a police door or louvers.

INSTALLATION DETAILS

Installation shall conform to applicable portions of Section 863 of the Standard Specifications.

Cabinets shall be primed and painted in accordance with TSC Specification T712#1. The final coat color shall be specified by the T.S.C. at the time of the pre-construction meeting. Interior of all cabinets shall be painted high gloss white.

Each cabinet shall have 2-20 ampere circuit breakers, ground rod, lightning protection. No holes shall be drilled thru the cabinet exterior for internal.

All cabinets shall be serviced by a solar power assembly, described and paid for under another pay item.

Each wire entering a cabinet shall be trained in a workmanlike manner and lugged at each terminal strip or switch. If more than one wire has a common terminal on a terminal strip, the adjacent strip shall be used and an appropriate jumpered connection shall be made.

All cables and wiring entering a cabinet shall be dressed, harnessed, tied, laced, and clamped to produce a workmanlike wiring installation.

All cables (radar vehicle sensing devices, solar power assembly, fiber, Ethernet switch, radios, antenna, RS232 to Ethernet converter) shall be labeled with a panduit type cable tag. The tag will identify the type of cable and the cable destination.

A copper grounding bus shall be mounted on the rear wall of the cabinets.

Each cabinet shall contain a wiring diagram of the installation in addition to the diagrams which are to be submitted to the Engineer.

Prior to the wiring of the cabinet, the contractor shall submit box print for approval before cabinet wiring shall begin.

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) diagrams of the internal and external connections of the equipment in each Traffic Systems Center cabinet. He shall also furnish the operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied.

One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. Wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection.

Incidental to the cost of each cabinet, the Contractor shall construct 5" (127mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3' x 4' (1 meter by 1.2m) immediately adjacent to the cabinet foundation on the same side of the foundation as the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. If the width of the required cabinet foundation is greater than the 3 feet (1 meter) width of the standard concrete foundation. Type D, the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the sidewalk area shall be increased to equal the width of the foundation plus 1ft (30 cm), the area to extend 6" (15cm) beyond each side of the foundation. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising there from.

No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides, top or back walls.

Anchor bolts shall be installed for pedestal and base mounted cabinets. These shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the cabinets.

Cable harnesses, terminal boards, and mounting hardware shall be installed as needed. These items shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the contract.

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2" (50.8mm) wide and 1-3/16" (30.2mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32" (16 mm) with barriers in-between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Cabinets will be accepted as concrete foundation mounted, pole mounted, pedestal mounted, or attached to structure. Each cabinet installed complete and in place will be counted as a single unit.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract price each for CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, mounting and size specified, installed complete and in place.

#### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION – GROUND MOUNT**

Effective: June 1, 2009

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation.

**General.**

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the Engineer.

**Materials.**

General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.

Enclosure. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.

Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type.

The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.

**Ground and Neutral Bus Bars.** A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

**Utility Services Connection.** The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.

**Ground Rod.** Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

**Concrete Foundation.** This work shall include a concrete foundation as specified and as indicated in the plans. Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end. Foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

### **Installation.**

**General.** The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

**Pole Mounted.** Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Ground Mounted.** The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

### **Basis of Payment.**

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **SERVICE INSTALLATION** of the type specified which shall be payment in full for the work described herein.



Utility company charges shall be paid for under the pay item Electric Utility Service Connection.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.03(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

## **EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.03(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs.

The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI Standard C80.5 and U.L. Standard 6. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type. All conduit hubs shall be gasketed and watertight with an integral O-ring seal.

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.

d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).

e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

**UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the second paragraph of Article 816.03(a) to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 760 mm (30-inches) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER**

Effective: June 1, 2009

**Description:** This work shall consist of providing an un-switched 120 volt, 15 ampere power circuit to an existing controller for CCTV video power as shown on the plans and specified herein. The controller may be either a lighting controller, DMS sign controller, or other existing ITS control cabinet

**Method of Measurement.** The modification of the existing lighting controller for CCTV power shall be counted as each.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA**

Effective: March 1, 2010

### **1. Description.**

This item shall consist of furnishing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Plans.

### **2. Definitions:**

<b>CCTV Dome Camera</b>	The complete camera assembly including the camera, PTZ mechanism, upper and lower dome housings, and any mounts.
Dome, lower dome, dome bubble	Clear dome (bubble) on the lower portion of the CCTV dome camera which the camera views through
Dome housing, upper dome	The upper portion of the CCTV dome cameras which houses the camera and PTZ Mechanism.
PTZ	The motorized Pan, Tilt and Zoom mechanism
Camera	The color camera

### **3. Materials.**

3.1 General. The CCTV Dome Color Camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance domed camera system.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switches from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. For compatibility with the existing CCTV cameras installed on this expressway, the dome cameras shall be manufactured by Phillips/Bosch or equal approved by the Engineer. The equivalent shall comply with all the requirements herein and shall provide the same operation/functionality as the installed cameras without the use of any external devices for the modification/translation of video and PTZ commands.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

The manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 Certified. The manufacturer's quality system shall be in compliance with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, QUALITY SYSTEM. The manufacturer shall provide a three year (3) warranty. The manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. The manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the video distribution system. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

3.2 Physical construction. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. The CCTV Dome Camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

<b>Environmental</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	10 lbs
Overall Dimensions	10" dia. x 14"
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 50°C
Mount	1 ½" NPT

The CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

An optional rugged clear dome bubble shall be available from the CCTV camera manufacturer. The rugged dome shall be made from 3mm thick polycarbonate, designed to meet stringent strength standards without compromising optical clarity. The dome, by itself, shall withstand a 100 foot-pound impact. This energy is equivalent to that of a 10 lb sledgehammer being dropped from a height of 10 feet. The dome, when installed in the CCTV camera, shall exceed the UL 1598 horizontal impact standard for lighting fixtures, by a factor of 10. The submittal needs to indicate compliance with this requirement.

3.3 Power. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120v power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as a part of this item. The power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

<b>Electrical</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Voltage	18 to 30 VAC
Load	25 VA
Heater Load	45 VA
Listing	UL Listed
FCC	Class B

### Surge Suppression Requirements

Source	Minimum Requirements
Video	Peak current 10 kA (Gas Tube Arrester), peak power 1000 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
RS-232/485, Biphase	Peak current 10 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Alarm Inputs	Peak current 17 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Alarm Outputs	Peak current 2 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Relay Outputs	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
Power Input (Dome)	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
Power Output (Alarm Power Supply)	Peak current 21.4 A, peak power 1500 W(10/1000 $\mu$ )

### 3.4 Camera.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall incorporate a solid state CDD imaging camera with the following requirements.

3.4.1 The camera shall automatically switch from daylight color operation to a higher sensitivity nighttime monochrome mode when light levels fall below a user adjustable threshold level.

3.4.2 The camera shall provide a selectable slow shutter (frame integration) function that increases the camera's sensitivity up to 50 times by reducing the shutter speed. Selectable slow shutter speeds shall be 1/60 sec., 1/30 sec., 1/15 sec., 1/8 sec., 1/4 sec., 1/2 sec., 1 sec., and fully automatic.

3.4.3 Digital image stabilization shall be provided using electronic compensation that filters out vibrations caused by wind and other environmental conditions.

The camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Camera	Requirement
Imager	1/4" HAD CCD
Effective Pixels	768H x 494V
Zoom Lens Power (Optical only)	36x
Aperture	f1.6 to f4.5
Focus	Auto / Manual
Iris	Auto / Manual
Maximum Field of View Horizontal	45°
Video Output	1.0v +/- 0.07v
Gain Control	Auto / off
Synchronization	Internal / AC line lock, phase adj. via remote control, V-Sync
Digital Zoom	12x
Horizontal Resolution	540 TVL
Signal – Noise Ratio	>50dB
White Balance	Auto / Manual
Shutter Speed	1/2 to 1/30,000



Min Illumination		Values in lux
Color	Fast Shut	2.00
	Slow Shut	0.15
B&W	Fast Shut	0.3
	Slow Shut	0.017

### 3.5 PTZ Mechanical

The CCTV dome camera shall have an integrated motorized PTZ mechanism as specified herein and shall be compatible and coordinated with the control system described elsewhere herein. The camera's 360° pan rotation shall be divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator. In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed.

Mechanical (Dome Drive)		Requirement
Pan		360°
Tilt		Up to 18° above horizon
Continuous PTZ Operation		Yes
Pre-position speed	Pan	360°/sec
	Tilt	200°/sec
Accuracy	Pan	+/- 0.1°
Variable speed	Pan	80°/sec or 150°/sec
	Tilt	40°/sec

### 3.6 Functionality

#### Camera Commands

- 3.6.1 The camera shall allow the storage of up to 99 preset scenes with each preset programmable for 16 character titles. A tour function shall be available to consecutively display each of the preset scenes for a programmed dwell time. Any or all of the presets may be included or excluded from the tour.
- 3.6.2 The camera shall be capable of recording two (2) separate tours of an operator's keyboard movements consisting of, tilt, and zoom activities for a total combined duration time of 15 minutes. Recorded tours can be continuously played back.
- 3.6.3 When an operator stops manual control of the camera, and a programmed period of time is allowed to expire, the camera will execute one of the following programmable options: 1) return to preset #1 or 2) return to the automated tour previously executed or 3) do nothing and remain at the present position.
- 3.6.4 The camera shall ensure that any advanced commands required to program the camera are accessed via three levels of password protection ranging from low to high security.

3.6.5 The camera system shall provide a feature that automatically rotates, or pivots, the camera to simplify tracking of a person walking directly under the camera.

3.6.6 The camera's 360° pan rotation shall be divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator.

3.6.7 In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed

<b>Visual Effects</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Sectors/Zones	8
Titling	20 characters
Max Presets	99
Motion Detection	Yes
Password Protection	Yes
On Screen Configuration Menus	Yes
Image Stabilization	Yes

<b>Preset Tour / max presets</b>	
Recorded Variable PTZ Tour	2
Auto Flip	Yes
Auto Return to preset after operator inactivity	Yes
<b>Window Blanking</b>	
Quantity	6
Grey out	Yes
Alarms	Yes

3.6.8 The manufacturer shall fully document and provide to the Department the communication protocol implemented by the CCTV dome camera. This protocol shall be open and allow third-party development of control software. If the current protocol is not NTCIP compliant, the manufacturer shall supply upgrades to make the software compliant in the future at no cost to the Department.

3.6.9 Diagnostic software shall be provided with each CCTV camera which shall allow all camera functions accessible via a Windows XP based PC. A RS232 cable, or a USB cable if available, shall be provided to connect to CCTV dome camera assembly. A copy of the diagnostic software shall be supplied for each CCTV camera. The program shall be capable of configuring and controlling the CCTV dome camera assembly and its functions (position, zoom, focus, iris, power, color balance, etc.) from within it. This includes storing and recalling preset positions for fast system configuration.

### 3.7 Interface

Control System. Camera commands shall be transmitted over twisted pair, RS 232, RS 422 and RS 485. The method of transmission shall be user selectable.

The camera shall provide four (4) normally open or normally closed alarm input contacts and one (1) relay output. Any or all of the input contacts may be programmed upon activation to automatically move the camera to any preposition location, close the output relay for a programmed period of time, and display an alarm indication on the on-screen display of the display monitor.

**4. Testing.**

The Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

**5. Product Support.**

The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 8:00pm EST.

**6. Installation.**

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the camera mounting adapter. Installation shall be under a separate pay item.

**7. Measurement.**

Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful completion of the testing described herein for payment.

**8. Basis of Payment.**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

**MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**

April 1, 2010

General. The CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) Distribution System is a fully integrated IP multicast system, comprised of hardware and software, providing multi-point internet protocol based video images and control over Ethernet to multiple monitoring center locations while minimizing bandwidth demand upon the system. The system shall be configured to avoid a single point of failure that could totally shut down the system.

The system shall be generally configured as indicated on the plans to collect video images and connect control from field mounted cameras at distribution node locations and to produce video images and controls at designated distribution nodes and at three monitoring locations under this contract work.

The three monitoring locations to be addressed by this contract under this item are:

The ComCenter at the District 1 Headquarters in Schaumburg  
The Traffic Systems Center in Oak Park  
The ITS Project Office in Schaumburg

The system shall have capability for additional locations under future work without the need to replace existing system equipment items.

The system shall utilize existing CCTV elements, and shall include all materials and equipment necessary to integrate the new cameras into the existing system. The work under this Special Provision includes the coordination with camera equipment provided under this contract, adjacent contract(s), and coordination with existing CCTV equipment as indicated, including adjustments of or supplements to the equipment as may be required

Control software. The existing control software is ICX's 360 Chameleon camera control.

Six video decoders, codecs, shall be included in this item. Two decoders shall be installed at each of the 3 locations listed above. The decoders shall be dedicated hardware devices. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer "full motion" 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Units mounted in VCPs or other control building shall be rack mountable and include standard 19" racks with dual redundant power supplies.

Decoders shall have multi-stream format detection, and decode H.264, MPEG-4 and MJPEG streams.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor. Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multi-vendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC decoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series S-60 D-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

<b>Video</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Output level	1 Vpp (±3 dB)
Compression algorithms	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Decoding latency	TBD
Resolution	D1, ½D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format configurable: position, scaling)
Live View encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75Ω (gold plated center pin)

<b>Transmission interface</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb
SFP option	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device

Protocols	H.264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

<b>Power</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

<b>Management</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password protected)

<b>Environmental</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Operating temperature	+14° F to +140° F (-10 °C to +60 °C)
Relative humidity	<95% as long as there is no condensation.
MTBF	TBD
Safety & EMC	TBD

<b>Contact Closures</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of channels	2x in, 2x out
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Output	Fail-safe, potential-free
Connector type	RJ45

<b>Data</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232 1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

<b>Audio</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Number of channels	2 (stereo, full-duplex)
Number of streams	3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Maximum bandwidth	20 Hz to 20 kHz
Sampling resolution	8/16-bits linear PCM or G.711
Input level	Adjustable, mic or line
Output level	Adjustable, 3 Vrms max.
Input impedance	>20 kΩ or 600Ω bal.
Output impedance	<100Ω bal.
Connector type	RJ45

The decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands.

Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number. The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

Codec operation and management. Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

Provisioning of IP routing and switching equipment. The Contractor shall fully integrate the equipment to be installed with the existing system as a part of this item and this coordination may require technical services of the existing system integrator, AT&T, a Cisco Systems integrator and the Maintenance Contractor. This work shall be included in the item and will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement. The modification of existing video distribution system shall be measured for payment as lump sum when furnished, installed, configured, warranted, made fully operational, and tested as detailed herein.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM** which shall be for the work as specified herein.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT**

Effective: June 1, 2009

### **Description.**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to the Communications Shelter, also identified as a Video Collection Point (VCP).

Transmission for the video and control signal shall be either by radio or fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

The transmission of the video over fiber shall include fiber transceivers at the camera location and the VCP. The video CODEC encoder specified herein shall be located in the VCP for fiber distributed cameras.

Where wireless transmission is indicated, the radio link will be provided under the Wireless Video Distribution pay item and shall be fully coordinated with this item. For wireless cameras, the CODEC encoder shall be located in the CCTV equipment enclosure at the camera as specified herein.

The CODEC encoders are specified and included as a part of this item and shall be fully coordinated with the decoders.

The CODEC decoders are specified and paid for as a part of the Modification of Existing Video Distribution System pay item and shall be fully coordinated and of the same manufacturer as the video CODEC encoders specified herein.

CODEC Quantity Tabulation

CODEC Type	At Camera	D1 H.Q.	ITS Office	TSC
Encoder	5			
Decoder		2	2	2

**Construction Requirements**

General. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer. Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at a Contractor selected and Engineer approved location. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

Testing. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer.



The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at the communications shelter associated with the CCTV camera. This test confirms the distribution portion of the video circuit, that is, the portion of the circuit from the CCTV camera to the digital video encoder.

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

**Documentation.** One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a 3.5-inch floppy disk(s) and a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be Contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

**Warranty.** The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be Contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

### **Materials.**

### **Enclosure.**

**CCTV Cabinet.** The CCTV Cabinet, as a minimum, shall be a Hoffman Enclosures Model A24H2010SS6LP, Electromate Enclosures Model E-24H2010SSLP, or approved equal. The cabinet shall be NEMA 4X compliant. The nominal dimensions of the cabinet shall be 24 inches high by 20 inches wide by 10 inches deep. These manufacturers and model numbers are included as a guide to indicate the type of cabinet to be provided and may not be the exact manufacturer and part numbers.

Due to contractor selection of equipment to be utilized, the cabinet may need to be larger. The contractor shall be responsible for providing an adequately sized cabinet and shall be included in the bid unit price for this item.

The cabinet shall be fabricated of 14 gauge Type 304 or Type 316L stainless steel. All seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth with no holes or knockouts. The cabinet shall be fabricated with a rolled lip around three sides of the door and on all sides of the enclosure openings to exclude liquids and contaminants. A stainless steel door clamp assembly shall assure a watertight seal. A seamless gasket shall be included to assure a watertight and dust-tight seal.

The cabinet shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. The lock shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. The keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

A data pocket of high impact thermoplastic material shall be provided. The nominal dimensions of this pocket shall be 12 inches by 12 inches.

Collar studs shall be provided for mounting the stainless steel backboard panel.

The cabinet shall be unpainted. Cover, sides, top, and bottom shall have a smooth brushed finish.

Stainless Steel Panel. The cabinet shall be furnished with a stainless steel panel. This panel shall have nominal dimensions of 17 inches by 13 inches. It shall mount on the collar studs fabricated with the CCTV cabinet.

Installation. The cabinet shall be installed as indicated on the detail drawings by means compatible with the type of CCTV camera structure selected by the Contractor.

### **Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.**

The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage	120 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Output voltage	24 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

Over-voltage Protection. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

Incoming Power Protection. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Life Test	5% change
Clamp voltage	280 V typical @ 20 kA
Response time	$\leq$ 5 ns
Continuous service current	10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Nominal dimensions	7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

Video Cable Protection. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Frequency	0 to 20 MHz
Peak surge current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Attenuation	0.1 dB at 10 MHz
Response time	$\leq$ 1 ns
Protection	Line-to-shield
Input/output connectors	BNC
Impedance	75 ohms
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	6 V
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

Camera Control Cable Protection. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Response time	$\leq$ 5 ns
Protection	Line-to-ground
Input/output connectors	terminal block
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	7.25 V (maximum); $\leq$ 7.0 V (typical)
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet. The Contractor shall provide a furcation kit to break-out, protect the individual fibers of the 6-fiber cable. The Contractor shall install ST-type connectors on these fibers.

## **Fiber Optic Distribution**

**Fiber Optic Video Transceiver Pair.** The CCTV Cabinet Equipment shall include a matched pair fiber optic video transceiver pair as described herein. To maintain compatibility with the previously installed transceivers on this roadway, the transceiver pair shall be manufacturer by Meridian Technologies, Series DV-1W 1MPS, IFS VT/VR1900 Series, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the existing units.

**Fiber Optic Video Transmitter.** The fiber optic video transmitter shall provide simplex transmission of NTSC video from the CCTV cabinet and duplex communications of camera-control, asynchronous data. Optic video and data transmission shall use one single mode fiber operating in the 1310/1550 nm windows using simple wavelength division multiplexing.

Mechanical and environmental requirements include the following:

Nominal dimensions:	7 inches by 5 inches by 1.5 inches
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Relative Humidity Range	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
MTBF	75,000 hours (minimum)

Optical requirements include:

Connector:	ST
Optical Power Budget:	15 dB (minimum) using 9/125 µm single mode fiber
Operational Wavelengths:	WDM using 1310/1550 nm and a single fiber

Video/data requirements include:

Video connector	BNC
Data connector:	9-pin EIA RS-232, 25-pin EIA RS-232 connector, or terminal block
Data rates	1200-9600 bps, asynchronous
Input signal	0.5 – 2.0 V pk-pk (1 V nominal)/75 ohms impedance
Bandwidth	5 Hz – 7.0 MHz (minimum)
Differential Gain	≤5%
Differential Phase	≤5°
Tilt	≤1%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB with 10 dB of attenuation

The equipment shall operate from 120 VAC and include a power supply manufactured by the transceiver manufacturer. Power requirements shall not exceed 15 watts.

**The fiber optic video Receiver.** The receiver shall receive optical simplex transmission of NTSC video from the CCTV cabinet and shall provide duplex optical communications of camera-control, asynchronous data. Optic video and data transmission shall use one single mode fiber operating in the 1310/1550 nm windows using simple wavelength division multiplexing.

Mechanical and environmental requirements include the following:

Nominal dimensions:	7 inches by 5 inches by 1.5 inches
Operating Temperature Range:	0°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	0°C to +75°C (minimum)
Relative Humidity Range	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
MTBF	75,000 hours (minimum)

Optical requirements include:

Connector:	ST
Optical Power Budget	15 dB (minimum) using 9/125 µm single mode fiber
Operational Wavelengths:	WDM using 1310/1550 nm and a single fiber

Video requirements include:

Connector	BNC
Input signal	0.5–2.0 V pk-pk (1 V nominal)/75 ohms impedance
Bandwidth	5 Hz – 7.0 MHz (minimum)
Differential Gain	≤5%
Differential Phase	≤5°
Tilt	≤1%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB with 10 dB of link attenuation

The receivers shall operate from 120 VAC. One 7 slot, 19” rack mount chassis with power supply shall be included in this item to be installed at the Nordic Communications Hut. Only one chassis shall be provided for the total quantity of equipment cabinets.

### **Wireless Distribution.**

Equipment used for wireless distribution and installed in the CCTV equipment cabinet is specified and paid for as a part of the Wireless Video Distribution System pay item.

### **Video CODEC**

Video Encoders and Decoders. Video encoders and decoders (codecs) shall be dedicated hardware devices, and except for differences between encoders and decoders they shall all of the same type from the same common manufacturer. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer “full motion” 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video via H.264, MPEG-4, and MPEG-2 video compression at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Unit mounted in VCPs or other control building shall include a standard 19” rack with dual redundant power supplies.

Encoder units shall accept NTSC video BNC input, Ethernet RJ-45 communications, and RJ45 serial data input connections.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor.

Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multi-vendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC encoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series C-60 E-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

The encoders shall interface the serial communications port of the CCTV camera assembly through the fiber optic video link where indicated. Using the Ethernet port on the encoder and its IP address, commands shall be exchanged between the camera control computer at the Communications Center and the serial port of the CCTV camera.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

<b>VIDEO</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Input level	1 Vpp (±3 dB)
Compression algorithm	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10) MPEG-2 (ISO/IEC 13818-2), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Number of output streams	Up to 20
Input impedance	75Ω/Hi-Z selectable
Video Motion Detection	Yes (user-defined masking)
Encoding latency	<130 ms typ.
Resolution	D1, ½D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP (selectable/user profiles)
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
Quad streaming	1 D1@30fps H264 + D1@30fps MPEG-2+ D1@30fps MPEG-4 + CIF@1fps MJPEG
Output data rate	up to 20 Mb/s (CBR or VBR selectable/user profiles)
Video settings	User profiles, contrast, brightness, color saturation, hue, sharpness
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format (configurable: position, scaling)
Live View Encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75Ω (gold plated center pin)

<b>DATA</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

<b>TRANSMISSION</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet
	Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb/SFP option
	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device
Protocols	H. 264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, MPEG-2 TS, MPEG-2 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,
	(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, DiffServ, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

<b>Management</b>	
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
NV	No video on input (red)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password protected)

<b>Power</b>	
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Operating temperature	-40° F to +165° F (-40 °C to +74 °C)
Relative humidity	<95%, no condensation.

The encoders and decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands. Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number.

The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

#### Codec operation and management.

Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

#### Still Picture Capture

The codec shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

Still picture logo placement capability. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, BMP or GIF formats. The overlay shall also be user positionable.

#### Special Submittal Requirements and Operational Demonstration

As a part of the product catalog cut submittal, the Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the codecs at the time of the initial product submittal. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the following interoperability with at least one other codec manufacturer. Compatibility shall also include successful transmission of PTZ commands. The demonstration shall be comprised of the following parts:

- Codec CCTV camera PTZ compatibility. The demonstration shall include a pair of the proposed codecs, a proposed CCTV camera, and a CCTV camera of another manufacturer other than the proposed CCTV which is of a manufacturer already installed in the State system.



- Video interoperability. The demonstration shall demonstrate the following interoperability: The proposed encoder shall be capable of encoding a video stream that is decodable by at least one other Manufacturer compiling with this specification, or of a manufacturer which equipment is presently in use by IDOT District 1 at the time of bidding. The interoperability demonstration shall be conducted in multicast mode.
- Software video decoding. A software based video decoder with PTZ control shall be provided for viewing and controlling a video stream remotely over the IP network.
- Video snapshot capability. A fully functional copy of the proposed video snapshot program shall be provided for the demonstration and throughout the 10 day period described herein.

After a successful demonstration of the above requirements, the codec pair shall remain with the Department for 10 working days for further observation. After 10 working days, the Contractor may pick up the codec pair. All costs for this demonstration shall be included in the cost of this pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibly to provide all hardware (including dome CCTV cameras and Ethernet switches) and software to perform the demonstrations as specified.

**Method Of Measurement.** CCTV equipment shall be counted, each installed.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT** of the distribution method specified.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA INSTALLATION**

Effective: March 1, 2010

### 1. **Description.**

This item shall consist of installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Plans.

### 2. **Definitions:**

<b>CCTV Dome Camera</b>	The complete camera assembly including the camera, PTZ mechanism, upper and lower dome housings, and any mounts.
Dome, lower dome, dome bubble	Clear dome (bubble) on the lower portion of the CCTV dome camera which the camera views through
Dome housing, upper dome	The upper portion of the CCTV dome cameras which houses the camera and PTZ Mechanism.
PTZ	The motorized Pan, Tilt and Zoom mechanism
Camera	The color camera

**3. Materials.**

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

Power. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120v power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as a part of this item

**4. Installation.**

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the camera mounting adapter.

**5. Measurement.**

Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful completion of the testing described herein for payment.

**6. Basis of Payment.**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA INSTALLATION**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 50 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT**

Effective: March 1, 2010

Description:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a conventional type round tapered aluminum pole complete with CCTV camera mount and all required hardware including bolt covers as specified herein.

Materials:

Pole Shaft

Unless otherwise indicated the shaft shall be made of aluminum alloy conforming to current ASTM designation B 221, alloy 6063 with final temper T6. The shaft shall be spun drawn to smooth circular, tubular, seamless, tapered design.

Unless otherwise indicated, the pole shall be designed and manufactured to withstand loadings of up to and including a 34.019 kg (75 pound) camera having an effective projected area of 0.149 m<sup>2</sup> (1.6 ft<sup>2</sup>) on a single 4 foot arm, and shall also to withstand loadings of up to and including the same camera on each of two 3.658 m (12 foot) arms (twin) oriented at any angle from 45 to 180 degrees apart, meeting the criteria of AASHTO for 128.748 km/h (80 mph) wind loading with 167.371 km/h (104 mph) gusts. These loading requirements shall include all camera and arm combinations possible for the given pole height, up to and including the limits given. Information submitted for approval shall document satisfaction of this requirement.

The indicated mounting height shall be taken from the bottom of the pole shaft base plate and shall be obtained with a nominal arm rise of 863.6 mm (34-inches) as specified elsewhere herein. This shall determine the required length of the pole shaft regardless of the actual mounting method of the pole.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights of 10.668 m (35 feet) or less shall have a single piece shaft with a 203.2 mm (8 inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to 114.3 mm (4.5 inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 3.048 m (4 to 10 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 1.829 m (4 to 6 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 5.563 mm (0.219 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights greater than 10.668 (35 feet) but less than 12.07m (47.5 feet) shall have a single piece shaft with a 254.0 mm (10 inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to 12.77 mm (6 inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 4.572 m (4 to 15 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 3.658 m (4 to 12 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights of 14.478 m (47.5-feet) shall have a 254.0 mm (10 inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to 152.4 mm (6 inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 4.572 m (4 to 15 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 3.658 m (4 to 12 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights greater than 14.478 m (47.5 feet) but less than 19.812 m (65 feet) shall have a 304.8 mm (12-inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to a 114.3 mm (4.5-inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 4.572 m (4 to 15 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 3.658 m (4 to 12 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Handhole. There shall be an oval shaped opening in the side of the shaft for the purpose of a handhole. Unless otherwise indicated, the centerline of the handhole shall be 457.2 mm (18") from the bottom of the shaft. The handhole shall be 101.6 mm X 203.2 mm (4" x 8") in size with the 203.2 mm (8") dimension being situated vertically and in the same plane as any one of the sides of the base.

The opening in the shaft shall be reinforced with a handhole frame situated on the inside of the shaft and welded to the shaft. A 12.7 mm (1/2")-13 tapped hole shall be provided in the frame for attaching a mechanical grounding connector. The handhole cover shall be fastened to the frame with 25.4 mm (1/4")-20 size steel core nylon hex-head screws and the holes for the screws shall be tapped to match the screws. Unless otherwise indicated, the orientation of the handhole shall be such that its pole face shall be opposite to the pole face exposed to oncoming traffic and unless otherwise indicated, the handhole shall be oriented on a face 90 degrees from arm orientation.

All exposed surfaces of the shaft shall be of a smooth, even texture, free from marks and imperfections. The pole shall have a satin ground finish, 100 grit or finer.

Cap. Top of the shaft shall be enclosed with a removable cap. The cap shall be secured in place with 300 series stainless steel screws. The design of the cap shall be such that it shall not permit entry of water into the shaft.

Grommets at the top portion of the shaft two 38.1 mm (1 1/2") diameter openings shall be made and two 31.75 mm (1 1/4") inside diameter rubber grommets shall be provided, for wiring purposes through the top member(s) of the arm(s). The grommet openings shall be at 90 degree angles from the position of the handhole, i.e., there shall be two (2) grommet openings for each shaft, 180 degrees apart from each other and at 90 degrees apart from the handhole, unless otherwise indicated.

Base Plate. The bottom portion of the shaft shall be fitted with a base. The base shall be a permanent mold casting of aluminum alloy conforming to current Aluminum Association designations 356.0 or 4356.0, with final temper T6. The base shall be welded to the shaft by the inert gas shielded arc method. All welds shall be free from cracks and pores. All shafts with base plates shall be heat treated after welding. The base shall be equipped with anchor bolt covers. Anchor bolt slots shall be provided in the base to accommodate the required bolt circle diameter. Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights of 10.668 m (35-feet) or less shall have 292.1 mm (11.5-inch) bolt circles and poles for mounting heights greater than 10.668 m (35-feet) shall have 381.0 mm (15-inch) bolt circles. The size of the slots shall be 1 1/4 inch by 2 inches as detailed on the pole drawing.

Anchor Bolt Covers. The anchor bolt covers shall be made from aluminum, conforming to current ASTM B 108, S5A F or, B 26, SG70A. The anchor bolt covers shall be fastened to the base with 6.35 mm (1/4) 20 threaded steel reinforced plastic fasteners. The fasteners shall be threaded with 6.35 mm (1/4) 20 threaded holes for bolt covers.

Vibration Damper. The pole shall be coordinated with all cameras being provided on this project to be free of susceptibility to harmful harmonics and vibrations. The pole shall incorporate an internal vibration damper. The material submitted for approval shall address this requirement.

Bundling. The shafts shall be shipped in bundles without any wrapping on the individual shafts or the entire bundle. Appropriate bundling materials shall be used to make a rigid, long lasting bundle capable of being handled, shipped and stored without shifting or breaking of contents.

## Arm

The arm shall be made of aluminum alloy tube, round, seamless, conforming to the current ASTM Designation B 221 and Designation 6063 T6.

Top members of the arms shall have raceway openings extending through the bracket. Raceway openings shall be free of burrs and rough edges that may be injurious to the wires.

The arms shall be supplied with fabricated aluminum brackets welded to the arms. All welds shall be heat treated after welding. The fastening of the arms to the shaft shall be clamp type bracket with stainless steel bolts, nuts and lockwashers.

All hardware shall be anodized aluminum conforming to the current ASTM Designation B 211, 2024 T4, or 300 series stainless steel.

Exterior surfaces of the arms shall be free of all protuberances, dents, cracks, or other imperfections.

The arms shall be shipped in bundles without any wrapping on the individual arms or the entire bundle. Appropriate bundling materials shall be used to make a rigid, long lasting bundle capable of being handled, shipped and stored without shifting or breaking of contents.

Unless otherwise indicated, the rise of the arm, shall be 863.6 mm (34-inches)

### Vibration requirements:

The detailed design and fabrication of the shaft and of the arms shall be such as to withstand 128.748 kmph (80 MPH) AASHTO criteria for wind and vibrations, caused by the wind pressure.

There shall be no excessive vibrations in the shaft, arm(s) under moderate wind pressure, where damage may result to the camera(s) and/or its component parts, and/or arms(s). A dampening device, as an integral part of the shaft, shall be installed in the shaft to alleviate such excessive vibrations. The proposed vibration dampening device shall be submitted for Engineer's approval.

No information contained herein shall be construed to relieve the Contractor of the above requirements.

### Certification and guarantee:

The submittal information shall include a written certification of compliance with the contract requirements from the Manufacturer. The certification shall specifically identify the project route, location, section number, and contract number, as applicable and shall identify specifically the equipment covered by the certification. The certification shall be made on the Manufacturer's corporate stationary and it shall be dated and signed by a responsible officer of the company, with the signee's title listed.

In addition submittal information shall include the guarantee as specified under General Electrical Provisions.

Installation:

The lighting unit shall be set plumb on the foundation without the use of shims, grout or any other leveling devices under the pole base. The arm or arms shall be set at right angles to the centerline of the pavement. (The leveling area of the camera shall be set in a plane parallel to the roadway taking into consideration the up grade or down grade and the super elevation of the roadway).

This item shall be coordinated with the applicable camera (with pole wire and fusing), foundation and anchor bolts, breakaway device (as applicable) which shall be provided under separate pay items, as applicable.

Poles shall not be installed until cameras are available for installation at the same time the poles are installed. Poles shall not be installed and left standing without a coordinated installation of arm and camera. **POLES SHALL NOT BE PAID UNLESS THE COORDINATED ASSEMBLY, IS COMPLETE.**

Basis of payment:

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 50 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT**, of the mounting height, indicated, which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER**

Effective: March 1, 2010

Description:

This item shall consist of the construction of a steel reinforced concrete foundation, of the dimensions indicated, complete with raceways. The foundation depth shall be as indicated in the Foundation Depth Table on the plans (where applicable) or as otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The foundation shall include excavation, reinforcement, concrete, anchor bolts, nuts, washers and raceways as well as clean up and restoration of the location when such work is not provided under other paid items.

Materials:

Concrete shall be Class SI complying with Article 720 of the Standard Specifications and shall incorporate a Calcium Nitrite Corrosion Inhibitor as specified in Check Sheet #21 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions, Adopted February 1, 1995.

Reinforcement bars shall comply with Article 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise indicated, anchor bolts shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 687. Unless otherwise indicated, nuts shall be hexagon nuts in conformance with ASTM A 194 2H or ASTM a 563 DH, and washers shall be in conformance with ASTM F436.

The entire length of the anchor bolts as well as the nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 153.

Unless otherwise indicated, conduit raceways shall be heavy wall rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) conduit, (Schedule 40) UL listed and in conformance with NEMA TC2 and Federal Specification WC 1094A. Raceways shall be of the number and size as indicated.

Construction requirements:

The foundation depths shall be as directed by the Engineer based upon evaluation of the soil conditions encountered. The Engineer may determine soil condition by visual inspection or, where practical, by the use of a pocket penetrometer and will establish foundation depth based upon the Foundation Depth Table shown on the plans, where applicable.

The hole for the foundation shall be made by drilling with an auger, of the same diameter as the foundation. The foundation shall be cast in place and allowed to cure for 10 days minimum before the light pole is erected. If soil conditions require the use of a liner to form the hole, the liner shall be withdrawn as the concrete is deposited. The top of the foundation shall be constructed level so that no shims or other leveling device will be needed to set the light standard plumb on the foundation. A liner or form shall be used to produce a uniform smooth side to the top of the foundation. Foundation top shall be chamfered 19.05 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated.

Extreme care shall be used in establishing the top elevation of concrete foundations, especially when foundations are installed before final grading is complete. Foundations shall not protrude above grade more than the limits indicated on the plans, except for specifically indicated locations, and where not otherwise indicated, foundation shall not protrude above grade more than 101.6 mm (4 inches) above a 1524.0 mm (60-inch) chord centered at the foundation, at any point around the circumference. Where foundation heights extend beyond specified limits, the Engineer may direct replacement of the foundation and the incorrect foundation will not be measured for payment.

The steel reinforcement, the raceway conduits and the anchor bolts shall be secured in place to each other and properly positioned in the augered hole so that at time of pouring of concrete mixture in place the above said components retain their proper positions. Special attention shall be paid to the positioning of the anchor bolts. It is of utmost importance that the anchor bolt projections on top of the foundation, after placement of the concrete, remain in a perfectly vertical position.

Method of measurement:

The foundation shall be measured for payment in linear meters (feet) of the foundation in place, in accordance with the total length of concrete pier required, indicated as foundation depth, in the Foundation Depth Table on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer, i.e., extra foundation depth, beyond the directive of the Engineer, will not be measured for payment. Where extension above grade is required, this distance shall be measured for payment.

Basis of payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER**, of the diameter indicated, which shall be payment in full for the work as shown on the Drawings and described herein.

### **FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CABINET**

Effective: April 1, 2010

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an outside plant fiber optic interconnect cabinet. The cabinet shall have sufficient space and mounting appurtenances to store a total of six 96-fiber cable splices. The splice enclosures used for determining the size shall be full size closures, i.e., not a "mini" variant. The cabinet shall be similar to a Multilink 4 Bay OTN cabinet. The minimum dimensions of the cabinet shall be 78"W x36"D x 62"H, however the cabinet may need to be larger to accommodate the number of splice enclosures specified.

Enclosure.

Main Body: 1/8" Aluminum 5052-H32.  
Hardware: Type 304 Stainless Steel.  
Finish: Polyester Powder Coated.  
Racks: 3/16" Aluminum, E.I.A. / T.I.A. spacing (10-32 threads).  
Doors: Minimum of 4 with 3 point latches, padlock able.

Main Cabinet:

2 19"-23" Adjustable width racks, also adjustable front to rear position (43" tall)  
2 19"23" Adjustable width racks, swing out for ease of rear equipment access (40" tall)  
Minimum of 166" of total inches of rack space (95 RU)

The lock shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. The keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

A data pocket of high impact thermoplastic material shall be provided. The nominal dimensions of this pocket shall be 12 inches by 12 inches.

Collar studs shall be provided for mounting the stainless steel backboard panel.

Installation. The cabinet shall be installed on a concrete foundation as a part of this item. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the cabinet, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A reinforced portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed in accordance with the cabinet manufacturer's instructions and shall be a minimum of 36" deep. The top of the foundation shall extend a minimum of 12-inches above grade.

Two 4-inch diameter galvanized steel conduit stub out with large radius sweeps shall be provide on each side of the cabinet foundation for a total of eight.



The cabinet shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

All conduit entries shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

Work Pad. A poured, 5 inch thick concrete pad, extending not less than 48 in. from the foundation edge shall be provided on all four sides of the cabinet.

Method of Measurement. Fiber optic interconnect cabinet shall be counted, each installed.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CABINET** as specified.

### **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL**

Description. This item shall consist of forming and finishing a light pole foundation for a barrier wall mounted light pole and all required hardware as detailed in the plans and specified herein.

Execution. Construction of the light pole foundation shall be in accordance with Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to lighting plan sheets for typical details of the drilled shaft, rebar cage and anchor rods. The top portion of the foundation shall be integrated with the barrier wall. The top portion of the wall shall be nominally 36 inches wide and 39 inches high as detailed in the civil plan sheets. The length of wall included shall be 10 feet.

The Engineer shall inspect foundation form work and verify location of anchor rods and conduit sleeves prior to the placement of concrete. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the Engineer's inspection and obtaining his approval.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Section 836.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, of the diameter specified, which shall be payment in full for the work described herein.

### **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service prior to this contract. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning or damaged equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One.

These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage caused by normal vehicular traffic, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

<b>INCIDENT OR PROBLEM</b>	<b>SERVICE RESPONSE TIME</b>	<b>SERVICE RESTORATION TIME</b>	<b>PERMANENT REPAIR TIME</b>
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

**Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.

**Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)

**Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

**Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

**JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

<b>Mechanical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Physical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
Compressive strength	9,000 – 15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup>
flexural strength	3,000 – 6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30 – 72 ft.-lbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
tensile strength	800 – 1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. The junction box shall not be installed in areas where

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **JUNCTION BOX, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

## **FIBER WRAP**

Effective: May 31, 2007

### Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP) wraps at the locations shown in the plans. The FRP wraps shall be of the size, type, layer, materials, tension, and spacing shown in the plans. The Contractor shall submit drawings of the FRP wrap system, showing materials, components, and installation procedures to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials and commencing work.

All other concrete repairs and/or modifications shall be completed prior to performing this work. Concrete placed in areas receiving FRP wraps shall have a maximum moisture content of 4% before wrapping begins. All manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation and installation of FRP wraps shall be followed.

### Submittals

The following submittals, but not limited to, shall be required of the FRP system manufacturer, installation contractor and inspection agency. All submittals, except daily installation data logs, shall be given to the Engineer for review allowing at least 60 days for approval.

Submittals required of the *FRP system manufacturer*.

Product information and data sheets indicating physical, mechanical and chemical properties and limitations of the FRP system and all its components.

Net fiber and gross laminate tensile properties of the FRP system, all test techniques, methods and calculations used for determining properties.

Durability test data and structural test reports of the FRP system for the proposed application in the expected environmental conditions.

Installation and maintenance instructions and general recommendations regarding each material used in the FRP system. Note that surface preparation requirements shall be included in the installation procedures.

Material Safety Data Sheets of each product used and certification that all materials abide by all local, state, and federal environmental and worker's safety laws and regulations.

Quality control procedures for tracking FRP materials and material certifications.

List of projects where similar FRP system has been implemented.

Submittals required of the FRP *system installation Contractor*:

Documentation from the FRP system manufacturer stating the Contractor has been trained to install the FRP system show on the design plans.

List of completed projects by the Contractor where similar FRP system has been implemented. Include location, owner, engineer and contact numbers associated with each project.

Documentation showing that the Contractor is experienced in surface preparation techniques required for the project.

Quality control procedures, daily installation data logs, and any other inspection forms used by the Contractor.

If an independent inspection agency is used, the following submittals are required of the FRP *system inspection agency*.

Qualifications and a list of each inspector used on the project.

Sample inspection forms to be used during inspection.

List of prior inspections performed by each inspector used on the project.

#### Material Requirements

The Contractor shall inspect and ensure all materials meet specifications, conform to design plans and are undamaged upon job-site arrival. All products shall be delivered to the job-site in their original, un-opened containers with the Manufacturer's name, labels, product identification, and batch numbers. Ensure FRP system materials are protected from chemicals, dirt, extreme temperatures, moisture, and physical damage, by storing, handling, and applying materials according to manufacturer and OSHA recommendations.

FRP shall be high modulus, high strength fiber fabric of the type, size, layer, materials, tension, spacing and location as specified on the design plans. FRP Reinforcement shall meet the requirements as listed below.

*Minimum FRP Reinforcement Requirements*

	Glass Fiber	Carbon Fiber	
<b>Property</b> Prior to testing, laminate samples shall be cured at least 7 days at 70°F then post-cured at 140°F for 48 hours			ASTM Test Method
<b>Laminate Tensile Strength</b>	3240 lbs/layer	4160 lbs/layer	D3039
<b>Laminate Tensile Modulus</b>	3.5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> psi	9.4 x 10 <sup>6</sup> psi	D3039
<b>Laminate Elongation at break</b>	2.23%	0.98%	D3039
<b>Dry Fabric Weight, Minimum, per square yard</b>	27 oz./yd <sup>2</sup>	18 oz./yd <sup>2</sup>	
<b>Percent Laminate Tensile Strength Retained after:</b>			
7 days, 100% humidity, 100°F	90%	90%	
3,000 hrs exposure to alkali	90%	90%	
3,000 hrs exposure to salt water	90%	90%	
3,000 hrs exposure at 140°F	90%	90%	
<b>Visual Defects</b>	None	None	D2563

Fabric saturant (saturating resin) and concrete primer shall be two component, 100% solids, tolerant to moisture, high strength and high modulus epoxy. Manufacturer's recommendations for mixing shall be followed. Dilution of components will not be permitted and mixing of components shall not be divided into smaller units and shall be mixed using full units only. Mixtures shall be used within its pot life.

*Minimum Requirements for Concrete Primer*

Properties	Minimum Requirement	ASTM Test Method
<b>Tensile Strength, 7 day</b>	3,600 psi	D638
<b>Tensile Modulus, 7 day</b>	6.5 x 10 <sup>5</sup> psi	D638
<b>Elongation at Break, 7 day</b>	1.0%	D638
<b>Flexural Strength, 14 day</b>	6,800 psi	D790
<b>Shear Strength, 14 day</b>	3,600 psi	D732
<b>Heat Deflection Temperature</b>	118°F	D648

*Minimum Requirements for Fabric Saturant*

Properties	Minimum Requirement	ASTM Test Method
<b>Tensile Strength</b>	8,000 psi	D638
<b>Tensile Modulus</b>	250,000 psi	D638
<b>Elongation at Break</b>	3.0%	D638
<b>Flexural Strength</b>	11,500 psi	D790
<b>Flexural Modulus</b>	500,000 psi	D790
<b>Heat Deflection Temperature</b>	120°F	D648

A vapor permeable, UV resistant polymer or acrylic based protective coating shall be used. The protective coating shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

## Construction Requirements

A technical representative from the manufacturer shall be on site during installation of FRP wraps. All costs associated with providing a technical representative shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall maintain a Daily Installation Log. The log shall be available for review by the Engineer, and a copy shall be furnished to the Engineer at completion of installation and construction for each day's production. The Log shall provide material traceability and process records for each wrap and shall include all the following information:

Date, time and specific location of installation.

Construction and installation requirements, including plans and drawings and references thereto.

Surface preparation methods.

Widths and lengths of cracks not injected with epoxy.

Material information including product description, data of manufacturer, product and fiber batch numbers, mixture ratios, mixing times, appearance description of mixed resins (i.e. primers, putties, saturants, adhesives, and protective coatings used for the day)

Ambient temperatures, humidity, and general weather observations at the beginning, middle and end of each wrap installation shift.

Concrete surface temperature, concrete moisture content and surface cleanliness.

Heat sources used for increase surface temperature or curing.

Number of FRP layers used, composite thickness measurements, curing progress of resins including full documentation of curing temperature ramping and final curing temperature and thickness measurements of protecting coating used.

Location and size of FRP debonding or air voids.

Documentation stating installation procedures were followed.

Pull off test results including bond strength, failure mode, and location.

Other general work progress.

Surface Preparation:

FRP wraps shall be placed on sound concrete having a maximum moisture content of 4%. All bond inhibiting and foreign materials, including but not limited to dust, laitance, paint, grease, curing compounds, impregnations and waxes, shall be removed from the concrete surface by blast cleaning or other appropriate mechanical means.



All surface irregularities and deteriorated concrete shall be removed and repaired in such a manner as to not damage the existing structure. See special provision for Structural Repair of Concrete for concrete repair at bottom flanges of beams. See special provision for Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar for the concrete repair of exposed vertical reinforcement at side faces of beam. When wrapping FRP around corners of rectangular cross sections, the corners should be rounded to a minimum of ½" radius. After concrete surface preparation has been completed, adhesive strength of the concrete shall be verified by random pull-off testing according to ACI 503R as per the direction of the Engineer.

All cracks greater than 0.007 in. shall be injected with epoxy according to Section 590 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and paid for as Epoxy Crack Injection.

**Constituent Material Application:**

All materials shall be applied according to conditions (i.e. surface temperature of the concrete, air temperature, relative humidity, and corresponding dew point) recommended by the FRP manufacturer.

Primer should be applied uniformly on the prepared surface to all areas of concrete receiving the FRP wrap according to the manufacturer's specifications. Primed surfaces shall be protected from all contaminants (e.g. dust, moisture, etc.) prior to the application of the FRP wraps. Any type of putty used for the FRP system shall follow the manufacturer's recommended thicknesses and sequences. Surface depressions/irregularities shall be filled with a system-compatible epoxy filler or ground smooth using appropriate means prior to the application of any other materials. Allow putty and primer to cure as per manufacturer's requirements before applying the saturating resin or adhesive.

Components of saturating resin may be proportioned and mixed by hand or by automatic equipment. Provision shall be made for checking the accuracy of proportions and mixing. The resin-to-fabric ratio shall be verified and documented on the daily installation data log. Saturating resin shall be applied uniformly to prepared surfaces. FRP-ply orientation shall not deviate from the orientation shown on the design plans. Fiber wraps shall be handled in a manner to maintain fiber straightness and prevent fiber damage. Any kinks, folds, or severe waviness should be reported to the Engineer. If multiple fabric layers are being placed, successive layers shall be placed before the complete curing of the previous layer to ensure complete bonding between layers. Entrapped air beneath each layer of fabric shall be rolled out before the saturating resin sets.

Subject to approval by the Engineer, the Contractor may provide suitable enclosures to permit application and curing of the fiber wrap during inclement weather. Provisions shall be made to control atmospheric conditions artificially within the enclosures within the limits specified for application and curing of the fiber wrap.

The FRP system shall be protected from rain, sand, dust, and other foreign particles during and after curing as per the Engineer and manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall inspect the cured FRP system to ensure saturating resin has completely cured.

The Contractor must check for defects such as voids, delaminations, external cracks, chips, cuts, loose fibers, external abrasions, blemishes, foreign inclusions, depressible raised areas, or fabric wrinkles. All defects with a dimension greater than 1½ inch, or an area greater than one square inch, or defects with any dimension greater than 1 inch within one foot from another defect area of similar size, shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Engineer. Repairs shall be made according to manufacturer's recommendations and as specified by the Engineer. For large defected areas, additional layers of FRP may be required as per the Engineer.

A vapor permeable, UV resistant polymer or acrylic based protective coating shall be used. The protective coating shall be compatible with the FRP system and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Any solvents used to clean the FRP surface prior to the application of the protective coating shall be approved by the FRP manufacturer since solvents can have harmful effects on the polymer fabric. Two layers of protective coating shall be applied to all surfaces of the fiber wrap. In addition, one layer of protective coating shall also be applied to the exterior vertical surface and bottom surface of the fascia beams in areas where the fiber wrap is not applied. The cost of the protective coating shall be paid for as Acrylic Coating.

#### Method of Measurement

FRP wraps will be computed for payment in place in square feet based on the surface area measurements of the substrate to be repaired and the number of FRP layers shown on the design plans.

The areas upon which the protective coat is applied will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

#### Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FIBER WRAP. Payment shall constitute full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Full compensation for any additional testing, materials, enclosures, or work required because of the use of a particular type of fiber wrap, shall be considered as included in the item FIBER WRAP.

Protective coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for ACRYLIC COATING.

### **SLOPE WALL REPAIR**

Description. This work shall consist of reconstructing, backfilling and compacting portions of a slope wall. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 511 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work, which shall include all labor and materials, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for SLOPE WALL REPAIR of the thickness specified on the plans.

**EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars, tie bars and chair supports for pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

**TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

**AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: March 16, 2009

Revise Article 1004.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag Crushed Concrete  The coarse aggregate for stabilized subbase, if approved by the Engineer, may be produced by blending aggregates according to Article 1004.04(a).
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L	Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF)
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface IL-12.5, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L	Gravel (only when used in IL-9.5L) Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag (except when used as leveling binder)
HMA High ESAL	D Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag (except when used as leveling binder)  Limestone may be used in Mixture D if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages: Up to 25% Limestone with at least 75% Dolomite. Up to 50% Limestone with at least 50% any aggregate listed for Mixture D except Dolomite. Up to 75% Limestone with at least 25% Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<p>Crushed Gravel            Crushed Stone (other than Limestone and Dolomite)            Crushed Sandstone</p> <p>No Limestone.</p> <p>Dolomite may be used in Mixture E if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 75% Dolomite with at least 25% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag. When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 25% to a maximum of 75% of either Slag by volume.            Up to 50% Dolomite with at least 50% of any aggregate listed for Mixture E.</p> <p>If required to meet design criteria, Crushed Gravel or Crushed Stone (other than Limestone or Dolomite) may be blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Stone (other than Limestone or Dolomite) with at least 25% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag. When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 25% to a maximum of 50% of either Slag by volume.</p>
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<p>Crushed Sandstone</p> <p>No Limestone.</p> <p>Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete, or Crushed Dolomite may be used in Mixture F if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete or Crushed Dolomite with at least 50% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or any Other Crushed Stone (to include Granite, Diabase, Rhyolite or Quartzite). When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 50% to a maximum of 75% of either Slag by volume.</p>

(b) Quality. For surface courses and binder courses when used as surface course, the coarse aggregate shall be Class B quality or better. For Class A (seal or cover coat), other binder courses, and surface course IL-9.5L (Low ESAL), the coarse aggregate shall be Class C quality or better. For All Other courses, the coarse aggregate shall be Class D quality or better.

(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-25.0 IL-19.0 IL-12.5 IL-9.5	CA 7 <sup>1/</sup> or CA 8 <sup>1/</sup> CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16 and/or CA 13 CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 6 <sup>2/</sup> , CA 10, or CA 12

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.
- 2/ CA 6 will not be permitted in the top lift of shoulders.

**FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007  
 2010

Revised: January 15,

Add the following to the gradation tables of Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm	75 µm
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

6/ For the fine aggregate gradations FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± ten percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

Revise Article 1003.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (a) Description. Fine aggregate for HMA shall consist of sand, stone sand, chats, slag sand, or steel slag sand. For gradation FA 22, uncrushed material will not be permitted.”

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

### **USE OF RAP (DIST 1)**

Effective: January 1, 2007  
2010

Revised: September 15,

In Article 1030.02(g) of the Standard Specifications, delete the last sentence of the first paragraph in (Note 2).

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) results from the cold milling or crushing of an existing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction. The contractor can also request that a processed pile be tested by the Department to determine the aggregate quality as described in Article 1031.04, herein.

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type and size as listed below (i.e. “Homogenous Surface”).

Prior to milling or removal of an HMA pavement, the Contractor may request the District to provide verification of the existing mix composition to clarify appropriate stockpile.

(a) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered “homogenous” with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.

(b) Conglomerate 5/8. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 5/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen.

(c) Conglomerate 3/8. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 3/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 3/8 in (9.5 mm) or smaller screen.

(d) Conglomerate Variable Size. Conglomerate variable size RAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate variable size RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing and screening to where all RAP is separated into various sizes. All the conglomerate variable size RAP shall pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) screen and shall be a minimum of two sizes.

(e) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High or Low ESAL), HMA (High or Low Esal), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an in consistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content.

(f) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.



(a) Testing Conglomerate 3/8 and Conglomerate Variable Size. In addition to the requirements above, conglomerate 3/8 and variable size RAP shall be tested for maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) at a frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(b) Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous/ Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5%
3/4 in. (19 mm)		
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8%	± 15%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6%	± 13%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15%
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5%	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0%	± 4.0%
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4% <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5%
$G_{mm}$	±0.02 <sup>2/</sup>	
$G_{mm}$	±0.03 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ The tolerance for conglomerate 3/8 shall be ± 0.3 %.

2/ Applies only to conglomerate 3/8. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the ± 0.02 tolerance, a new conglomerate 3/8 stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

3/ Applies only to conglomerate variable size. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the ± 0.03 tolerance, a new conglomerate variable size stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

**1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP.** The quality of the RAP shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (a) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (c) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (d) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

**Aggregate Quality Testing of RAP:**

The processed pile shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4500 metric tons). The pile shall be crushed and screened with 100 percent of the material passing the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The pile shall be tested for AC content and gradation and shall conform to all requirements of Article 1031.03 Testing, herein. Once the uniformity of the gradation and AC content has been established, the Contractor shall obtain a representative sample with district oversight of the sampling. This sample shall be no less than 50 lbs (25 kg) and this sample shall be delivered to a Consultant Lab, prequalified by the Department for extraction testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164. After the AC has been extracted, the Consultant Lab shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid directly by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.05 Use of RAP in HMA.** The use of RAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate 3/8 or variable size in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better.
- (c) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, or conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (d) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, or conglomerate DQ.
- (e) The use of RAP shall be a contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts. When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table for a given N Design.

Maximum Mixture RAP Percentage

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 3/</sup>		Maximum % RAP	
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30	30/40 <sup>2/</sup>	30	10
50	25/40 <sup>2/ 4/</sup>	15/25 <sup>2/</sup>	10 <sup>4/</sup>
70	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/20 <sup>2/</sup>	10
90	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10
105	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10

1/ For HMA Shoulder and Stabilized Sub-Base (HMA) N-30, the amount of RAP shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ Value of Max percent RAP if 3/8 Rap or conglomerate variable size RAP is utilized.

3/ When RAP exceeds 20 percent the AC shall be PG58 -22. However, when RAP exceeds 20 percent and is used in full depth HMA pavement the AC shall be PG58 -28.

4/ Polymerized Leveling Binder, IL-4.75 is 15 percent

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design. When producing mixtures containing conglomerate 3/8 or conglomerate variable size RAP, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Drier Drum Plants

(1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

- (2) HMA Mix number assigned by the Department
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP material (per size) as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (8) Aggregate and RAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP are printed in wet condition).

(b) Batch Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) Individual RAP Aggregate weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (7) Residual asphalt binder of each RAP size material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Other". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

**USE OF RAS (D-1)**

Effective: August 15, 2010

Revised: October 25, 2010

**Description.** Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type I or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in HMA mixtures as specified herein for overlay applications only. RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA pavement.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum 28-10.0, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

**Definitions.** RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.

Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**Stockpiles.** RAS shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, mechanically blending a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the aggregate blend in HMA design, manufactured sand (FM20 or FM 22) with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be filed by Department contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

**Testing.** RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction,  $G_{mm}$  and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required to establish an average gradation and asphalt cement content of the RAS for use in an HMA mix design. A Bulk Specific Gravity value of 2.300 shall be used for RAS when used in an HMA mix design. Other Gravity Values maybe used in an HMA design but shall be verified by the Department.

Before testing, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

Evaluation of Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, gradation and  $G_{mm}$ . Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.04

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content, or G<sub>mm</sub> test results fall outside the specified tolerance, or if the percent unacceptable materials exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the #4 sieve, the RAS shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

**Use of RAS in HMA.** Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used in All HMA Mixtures as follows:

(a) SMA and High ESAL Surface Mixes:

(1) The maximum allowable RAS usage in SMA and IL 4.75 shall be as follows:

RAS shall not exceed 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

If used in conjunction with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) the contribution of asphalt binder from the RAS and RAP combined shall not exceed 20 percent of the total asphalt binder.

(2) The virgin asphalt binder grade shall be as follows:

Mix Type	Percent RAS/RAP Asphalt Binder Replacement			
	< 10%		10-20%	
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 1	Type 2
SMA and High ESAL Surface Mixes	No grade bump <sup>1/</sup>	No grade bump <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>

<sup>1/</sup> One asphalt binder grade bump represents a change of 6° Celsius.

b) High ESAL Binder and Leveling Binder Mixes:

The maximum allowable RAS usage in HMA High ESAL Binder and Leveling Binder Mixes shall be as follows:

RAS shall not exceed 5.0 percent by total weight of mix.

If used in conjunction with RAP the contribution of asphalt binder from the RAS and RAP combined shall not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt binder.

Virgin asphalt binder grade shall be as follows:

Percent RAS/RAP Asphalt Binder Replacement					
		10-19%		20-30%	
Mix Type		Type 1	Type 2	Type 1	Type 2
High ESAL Binder and Leveling Binder Mixes		No grade bump <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high & low temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high & low temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>

1/ One asphalt binder grade bump represents a change of 6° Celsius.

2/ No grade bump necessary for percent RAS/RAP/FRAP asphalt binder replacement less than 10 percent

c) HMA Low ESAL and HMA “All Other”

The maximum allowable RAS usage in HMA Low ESAL and HMA “All Other” mixtures shall be as follows:

RAS shall not exceed 5.0 percent by total weight of mix.

If used in conjunction with RAP the contribution of asphalt binder from the RAS and RAP combined shall not exceed 40 percent of the total asphalt binder.

Virgin asphalt binder grade shall be as follows:

Percent RAS/RAP Asphalt Binder Replacement					
		< 20%		20-40%	
Mix Type		Type 1	Type 2	Type 1	Type 2
HMA Low ESAL and HMA “All Other”		No grade bump <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce low temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high & low temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>	Reduce high & low temperature by one grade <sup>1/</sup>

1/ One asphalt binder grade bump represents a change of 6° Celsius.

**HMA Mix Designs.** RAS and RAS/RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

**HMA Production.** RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

When producing HMA containing RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

- (a) Dryer Drum Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - (8) Aggregate and RAS moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS are printed in wet condition.)
- (b) Batch Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (5) RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.”

#### **RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 AND 10) (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications, except the limits shall be a minimum of \$5,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury liability and property damage liability with an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000 over the life of the policy.



A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NUMBER & SPEED OF NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	FREIGHT TRAINS
--	---------------------------------------	----------------

METRA under I-80, e/o Parker Rd. in New Lenox.

METRA**	6 trains/day@	1 train/day@
547 West Jackson Blvd.	70 mph.	40mph.
Chicago, IL 60661		

DOT/AAR No.: 920514V      RR Mile Post: 30.8  
 RR Division: CUS      RR Sub-Division: South west.

For Right-of-entry Permit contact: **Dan Kneita**      Phone: **312-322-8016**  
 For Insurance Information Contact: **Kerry Brunette**      Phone: **312-322-6991**

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Bureau of Design and Environment  
 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
 Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

\*\*

The Commuter Rail Division of the Regional Transportation Authority, a division of an Illinois municipal corporation, and its affiliated separate Public corporation known as the Northeast Illinois Regional Commuter Railroad Corporation, both operating under the service mark Metra, as now exists or may hereafter be constituted or acquired, and the Regional Transportation Authority, an Illinois municipal corporation.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared, and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

**General.** The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.

**Materials.** The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
Organic Zinc Rich Primer (Note 1)	
Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

**Submittals:**

Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.

Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.

c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work).

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

**Weather Conditions.** Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

**Surface Preparation:** Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

**Primary Connections.** Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted splices in main, load-carrying members, end diaphragms, end cross-frames, and other areas specifically noted in plans (such as cross-frame connections on curved girders, etc.). These will typically occur where existing splices are replaced or new splices are added.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractor's option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

**Secondary Connections.** Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration.

The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

**Painting.** The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.

For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

The primer shall cure according to the manufacturers' instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

**Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.** The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers.

Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES**

Effective Date: September 13, 1994

Revised Date: October 4, 2010

Description. The material and construction requirements that apply to cleaning and painting new structural steel shall be according to the applicable portion of Sections 506 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. The three coat paint system shall be the system as specified on the plans and as defined herein. Unless stated otherwise, requirements imposed on the "Contractor" in this specification apply to both the shop painting contractor and the field painting contractor.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved by that bureau before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>		<u>Article</u>
(a)	Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer	1008.02
(b)	Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(c)	Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(d)	Organic Zinc-Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(e)	Epoxy Intermediate (Note 1)	
(f)	Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Submittals. At least 30 days prior to beginning shop or field painting respectively, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review and acceptance, the following applicable plans, certifications and information for completing the field work. Painting work shall not proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Qualifications, certifications and QC plans for shop and field cleaning and painting shall be available for review by the QA Inspector.

Contractor Shop Qualifications. Except for miscellaneous steel items such as bearings, side retainers, expansion joint devices, and other items allowed by the Engineer, or unless stated otherwise in the contract, the shop painting Contractors shall be certified to perform the work as follows: the shop painting Contractor shall possess AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC-QP3 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided.

Contractor Field Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, the field painting contractor shall possess current SSPC QP1 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

QC Personnel Qualifications. Personnel managing the shop and field Quality Control program(s) for this work shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2-Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided, including names, addresses and telephone numbers of contact persons employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests for this work shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or paint activities unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

Quality Control (QC) Program. The shop and field QC Programs shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The shop program shall include a copy of the quality control form(s) that will be completed daily. The field program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, as supplied by the Engineer.

Field Cleaning and Painting Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.

Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleaning, washing, and power tool cleaning. The plan shall include the manufacturer's names of the materials that will be used, including Product Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be included, indicating the required drying time for each coat at the minimum, normal, and maximum application temperatures before the coating can be exposed to temperatures or moisture conditions that are outside of the published application parameters. Application shall be performed in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of each phase of the work. The submitted and accepted QC Program(s) shall be used to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The shop painting Contractor shall use their forms as supplied in their submittal. These shop reports shall be made available for review when requested by the Engineer. The field painting Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. These field reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer.



- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent.(only required when erected steel is exposed through the winter prior to field painting.)
- Wet Film Thickness Gage.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks.
- Type 2 Magnetic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2.
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage.
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during cleaning, painting, and inspection activities.

All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work.

Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1 mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required in touch-up areas where the coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer may conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the shop or field work. The Engineer's observations in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The field Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.

Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.

Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g. guardrails) the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting both inside and outside containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

**Construction Requirements for Field Painting.** The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. When the containment needs to be attached to the structure, it shall be attached by clamping or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure shall be prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

**Hold Point Notification for Field Painting.** Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations

**Field Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT).** The following processes shall be used to prepare the shop-coated steel surfaces for field painting.

1. **Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPCSP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed according to SSPC – SP1 Solvent Cleaning, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the primer. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the primer is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use. If solvent cleaning/scraping is not successful in removing the foreign matter, the Contractor shall use other methods identified in SP1, such as steam cleaning as necessary.

2. Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats.

Power Tool Cleaning of Shop-Coated Steel. Damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they cannot be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Field Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). If the erected steel is exposed to winter weather prior to field painting, the Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces prior to field painting. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run-off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The water does not need to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable.

Surface and Weather Conditions (HOLD POINT). Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface.

If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The paint manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat, and for the minimum and maximum time between coats.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Seasonal Restrictions on Field Cleaning and Painting. Field cleaning and painting work shall be accomplished between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

**Inorganic Zinc-rich/ Waterborne Acrylic Paint system.** This system shall be for shop and field application of the coating system. Shop application of the intermediate and top coats will not be allowed.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of inorganic zinc rich primer. In the field, before the application of the intermediate coat, the prime coat and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above. All damaged shop primed areas shall be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 Modified, All damaged areas and all installed fasteners shall be fully primed with aluminum epoxy mastic. The structural steel shall then receive one full intermediate coat and one full topcoat of waterborne acrylic paint.

Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:  
Zinc Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.  
Epoxy Mastic(spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.  
Intermediate Coat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.  
Topcoat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.

The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 7 and 14 mils (180 and 355 microns).

The pressure washing requirement above may be waived if the QC and QA Inspectors verify the primed surfaces have not been contaminated.

d) Damage to the completed paint system shall be spot cleaned using SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The cleaned areas shall be spot painted with a penetrating sealer as recommended by the manufacturer, which shall overlap onto the existing topcoat. Then the aluminum epoxy mastic shall be spot applied not to go beyond the area painted with the sealer. The acrylic intermediate and topcoat shall be spot applied to the mastic with at least a 6 inch (150 mm) overlap onto the existing topcoat.

**Organic Zinc-Rich/ Epoxy/ Urethane Paint System.** This system shall be for full shop application of the coating system, or when specified on the plans, for the application of two coats in the shop with the finish coat applied in the field. All contact surfaces shall be masked off prior to shop-application of the intermediate and top coats.

In addition to the requirements of Section 3.2.9 of the AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5:2002 Bridge Welding Code (breaking thermal cut corners of stress carrying members), rolled and thermal cut corners to be painted with organic zinc primer shall be broken if they are sharper than a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) radius. Corners shall be broken by a single pass of a grinder or other suitable device at a 45 degree angle to each adjoining surface prior to final blast cleaning, so the resulting corner approximates a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) or larger radius after blasting. Surface anomalies (burrs, fins, deformations) shall also be treated to meet this criteria before priming.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of organic zinc rich primer, one coat of epoxy intermediate, and unless stated otherwise in the plans, one coat of urethane finish. Before the application of the field coats, the shop coats and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above to remove dirt, oil, lubricants, oxidation products, and foreign substances. All damaged shop coated areas shall then be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating. The existing coating in the feathered area shall be roughened to insure proper adhesion of the repair coats.

All damaged areas and all newly installed fasteners shall be fully primed with epoxy mastic. One intermediate coat of epoxy shall be applied over the epoxy mastic and on exposed shop primer. One topcoat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied to all areas where the intermediate coat is visible, whether the intermediate coat was applied in the shop or in the field. The field applied coats shall only overlap onto the existing finish coat where sanding has been performed.

When the plans require the urethane coat to be applied in the field, the maximum recoat time for the intermediate coat shall be observed. If the recoat time for the intermediate coat is exceeded, the Contractor shall remove the shop-applied system, or submit for approval by the Engineer, written recommendations from the coating manufacturer for the procedures necessary to extend that recoat window or otherwise prepare the intermediate coat to receive the finish.

Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:

Organic Zinc-Rich Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 5 mils (125 microns) max.

Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.

Epoxy Intermediate Coat: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.

Aliphatic Urethane Top Coat: 2.5 mils (65 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.

The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 8.5 and 15 mils (215 and 375 microns).

All faying surfaces of field connections shall be masked off after priming and shall not receive the intermediate or top coats in the shop. The intermediate and top coats for field connections shall be applied, in the field, after erection of the structural steel is completed.

Special Instructions.

Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge, the painting Contractors name, and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height. When all coats are applied in the shop the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. When 1 or more coats are applied in the field, the field contractor shall do the stenciling.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the painting Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by "CODE S" for the Inorganic Zinc/ Acrylic System, "CODE X" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (field applied finish coats), "CODE AB" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (shop applied), all stenciled on successive lines. This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface designated by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Shop cleaning and painting new structures will not be measured for payment. Field cleaning and painting will not be measured for payment except when performed under a contract that contains a separate pay item for this work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 506.07.

**BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY**

Effective: May 7, 1997

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying a thin, multiple-layer polymer overlay to the bridge deck as shown on the plans. The total thickness of the overlay system shall not exceed 3/8 inch (10 mm).

This work shall also include the final surface preparation of the existing concrete deck by shotblasting after all repairs have been completed and cured as specified.

The supplier of the material shall furnish a technical representative at the job site at all times during overlay placement.

Materials. The manufacturer of the materials shall supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) detailing the appropriate safety and handling considerations. These MSDS shall be prominently displayed at the storage site and all workers shall be thoroughly familiar with safety precautions prior to handling the material.

(a) Epoxy Binder. The epoxy resin base and hardener shall be composed of a two-component, 100% solids, 100% reactive, thermosetting compound with the following properties:

Property	Requirements <sup>A</sup>	Test Method
Viscosity (Poises)	7 – 35	ASTM D 2393, Brookfield RVT, Spindle No. 3, 20 rpm
Gel Time (Minutes)	15 – 45	ASTM C 881, Paragraph 11.2, Modified <sup>B</sup>

7-day Tensile Strength In psi (kPa)	1,100 – 5,000 (7,600 – 34,500)	ASTM D 638
7-day Elongation (%)	20 – 80	ASTM D 638
7-day Max. Absorption (%)	1.5	ASTM D 570
Shore D Hardness	58 – 75	ASTM D 2240-86
28-day Max. Chloride Permeability (Coulombs)	100	AASHTO T 277
Infrared Spectrum	<sup>C</sup>	AASHTO T 237, Paragraphs 4 and 5

<sup>A</sup>Based on specimens or samples cured or aged and tested at 75°F

<sup>B</sup>Use a 70 ml sample instead of a 60 gram sample.

<sup>C</sup>To be established for each component by each manufacturer.

- (b) **Aggregate.** The aggregate shall contain less than 0.2 percent moisture and be clean and free of dust. The aggregate shall have a Mohs scale hardness greater than 6 and shall consist of bauxite, crushed porphyry, aluminum oxide, or other similarly hard, durable, angular shaped aggregate, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Wet bottom boiler coal slag shall not be used.

The aggregate shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	30 – 75
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	0 – 5
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	0 – 1

- (c) **Polymer Overlay System.** The polymer overlay system shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirements <sup>A</sup>	Test Method
Minimum Compressive Strength at 8 Hrs. psi (kPa)	1,000 (6,900)	ASTM C 579 Method B, Modified <sup>B</sup>
Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hrs. psi (kPa)	5,000 (34,500)	Same as Above
Thermal Compatibility	No Delaminations	ASTM C 884
Minimum Pull-off Strength at 24 Hours psi (kPa)	250 (1,700)	ACI 503R, Appendix A

<sup>A</sup>Based on specimens or samples cured or aged and tested at 75°F

<sup>B</sup>Plastic inserts that will provide 2 inch by 2 inch (51 mm by 51 mm) cubes shall be placed in the oversized brass molds.

At the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the source of the material that will be used. The manufacturer shall furnish samples of resin material and aggregate as required by the Engineer. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems.

**Equipment.** The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) **Surface Preparation Equipment.** Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

- (1) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the existing concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
  - (2) Shotblasting Equipment. The blasting medium shall be steel shot. The size and hardness of the shot, the flow of the shot, the forward speed, and the number of passes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The shotblasting equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps. The cleaning residue shall be contained and removed by the shotblasting equipment.
  - (3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment shall be performed by abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.
  - (4) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power driven hand tools will be permitted. Jackhammers shall be lighter than the nominal 45 pound (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at angles in excess of 45 degrees, measured from the surface of the slab.
- (b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment  
007 Bond Tester  
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.  
BOND-TEST Pull-off System  
847-329-9999

SDS Company  
DYNA Pull-off Tester  
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

- (c) Overlay Application Equipment. For mechanical applications, the equipment shall consist of an epoxy distribution system, aggregate dispersing equipment, sweeper broom or vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The epoxy distribution system shall thoroughly blend the epoxy components so that the resulting product has the same material properties as certified in the Materials section. The Engineer reserves the right to sample from the epoxy distribution system at any time during placement operations. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly apply the aggregate so that 100 percent of the epoxy material is covered to excess. The sweeper broom or vacuum truck shall be self-propelled. Equipment shall provide compressed air that is free from oil and water.

For hand applications, the equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a paddle-type mixer, squeegees or rollers, and a broom. All equipment shall be suitable for mixing and placement according to the epoxy manufacturer's recommendations.



Construction. All hot-mix asphalt removal and deck repairs shall be performed and cured according to the Special Provision for “Deck Slab Repair” prior to any surface preparation operations. The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 28 days old.

(a) Surface Preparation.

- (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. When specified, concrete bridge deck scarification shall be performed to the depth noted on the plans. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints that are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor’s expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical scarifying equipment. In areas of the deck that are not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted.

A trial section located on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results that are satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of an area of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq m).

Once the settings are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

All areas designated to be scarified shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans, but shall not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). Concrete removal below the specified depth shall be replaced at the Contractor’s expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all unsound areas will be marked for removal and repairs. All designated patching shall be completed according to the Special Provision for “Deck Slab Repair.”

Patching shall be completed prior to final surface preparation. Patches shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture design to promote bonding to the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of shotblasting equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to the shotblasting equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs and barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay.

Compressed air shall be used for this operation. When using compressed air, the air stream must be free of oil. Any grease, oil, or other foreign matter that rests on or has absorbed into the concrete shall be removed completely.

After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the shotblasting method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the shotblasting method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable shotblasting procedure (speed, size of shot, etc.) is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with permission of the Engineer, change the shotblasting procedure or equipment, in which case additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to shotblasting equipment and blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. The Engineer will determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,200 kPa).

#### (b) Application of Overlay

- (1) Overlay Placement. The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C). All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C) immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.

There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay.

A plastic sheet left taped in place for a minimum of two hours, according to ASTM D 4263, shall be used to identify moisture in the deck.

Construction traffic shall not be allowed on any portion of the deck that has been shotblasted or on the overlay without approval from the Engineer. Overlay placement shall begin as soon as possible after the surface preparation operation. In no case shall the time between surface preparation and application of the first lift exceed 24 hours.

The polymer overlay shall consist of a two-course application of epoxy and aggregate. Each of the two courses shall consist of a layer of epoxy covered with a layer of aggregate in sufficient quantity to completely cover the epoxy. The total thickness of the overlay shall not be less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to cover the epoxy mixture completely within five minutes of application. The dry aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate prior to gel shall be removed and replaced. A second course applied with insufficient aggregate may be left in place, but will require additional applications before opening to traffic.

The preceding course of thin polymer overlay shall be cured until brooming or vacuuming can be performed without tearing or otherwise damaging the surface prior to application of succeeding courses. No traffic or equipment shall be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period.

After the curing period, all loose aggregate shall be removed by brooming or vacuuming before the next overlay course is applied. This procedure is repeated until the minimum overlay thickness is achieved.

Unless otherwise specified, the thin polymer overlay courses may be applied over the expansion joints and joint seals of the bridge deck. The expansion joints and joint seals shall be protected by a bond breaker. Prior to opening any application to traffic, the overlay over each joint shall be removed.

Before opening to traffic, at least one pull-off test location per lane, per 100 feet (30 m) of bridge length will be designated by the Engineer. Pull-off testing shall be performed according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,000 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of the overlay shall be verified to be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, as measured from the deck surface to the top of the resin. Cores from pull-off tests shall be used to determine overlay thickness. Thin areas shall be re-coated and re-tested at no additional cost to the Department.

If additional applications are required due to deficient thickness or insufficient aggregate, the Engineer may require additional pull-off strength tests to verify the Contractor's procedures.

Pull-off test locations, thickness test locations, and any debonded areas shall be repaired before final acceptance.

- (2) Curing. The Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work so as to provide at least eight hours of curing or the minimum cure as prescribed by the manufacturer prior to opening that section to public or construction traffic.
- (3) Storage and Handling. Resin materials shall be stored in their original containers inside a heated warehouse in a dry area. Storage temperatures shall be maintained between 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C)

The resin material shall be stored on the job site in a trailer, protected from moisture, and maintained within a temperature range of 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C).

Protective gloves and goggles shall be provided by the Contractor to workers that are directly exposed to the resin material. Product Safety Data Sheets from the manufacturer shall be provided for all workers by the Contractor.

All aggregates shall be stored in a dry environment and shall be protected from contaminants on the job site. Aggregate that is exposed to rain or other moisture shall be rejected.

Method of Measurement. The area of scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

The area of thin polymer overlay will be measured in square yards (square meters) of horizontal deck area, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY of the thickness specified.

The concrete bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

## **STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE**

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a)	Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) 1020
(b)	R1 or R2 Mortar (Note2)
(c)	Normal Weight Concrete (Note 3)
(d)	Shotcrete (High Performance) (Note 4)
(e)	Reinforcement Bars 1006.10
(f)	Anchor Bolts 1006.09
(g)	Water 1002
(h)	Curing Compound (Type I) 1022
(i)	Cotton Mats 1022.02
(j)	Protective Coat 1023.01
(k)	Epoxy (Note 5) 1025
(l)	Mechanical Bar Splicers (Note 6)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu. yd. (395 kg/cu. m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but the cement factor shall not be reduced. This cement factor restriction shall also apply if a water-reducing admixture is used.

Note 2. The R1 or R2 mortar shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs with coarse aggregate added. The amount of coarse aggregate added to the R1 or R2 Mortar shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. The coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 16 from an Aggregate Gradation Control System source or a packaged aggregate meeting Article 1004.02 with a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The R1 or R2 Mortar and coarse aggregate mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump.

Note 3. The packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. Proportioning shall be according to ASTM C 387, except the minimum cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu. yd. (395 kg/cu. m). Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump.

Note 4. A packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method shall be provided according to ASTM C 1480. An accelerator is prohibited, except the shotcrete may be modified at the nozzle with a non-chloride accelerator for overhead applications. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a maximum water soluble chloride ion content of 0.06 % by weight (mass) of cement. The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) does not exceed 0.60 percent.

As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu. yd. (360 kg/cu. m) to 8.50 cwt/cu. yd (505 kg/cu. m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu. yd. (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu. yd. (445 kg/cu. m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 5. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Note 6. Mechanical bar splicers shall be from the approved list of Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicers / Coupler Systems, and shall be capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing reinforcement bar.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, or any repair location greater than 8 in. (205 mm) in depth. The only exception to this rule would be for a horizontal application, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (d) Rule 4. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. Whenever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. The outermost layer of reinforcement bar within the repair area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever value is larger.

The underlying transverse reinforcement bar shall also be undercut as previously described, unless the reinforcement is not corroded, and the reinforcement bar is encased and well bonded to the surrounding concrete.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the perimeter sawcut is roughened. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.



Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

(a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1 or R2 Mortar with coarse aggregate added, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

(b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. Obtain the sample in a damp, non-absorbent container from the discharge end of the nozzle.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides.

A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be 4 in. (100 mm) unless the shotcrete is applied from above on a horizontal surface, or a thicker application is approved by the Engineer. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. The Engineer may require modification of operations to ensure satisfactory results are obtained. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. As an alternative to this method, Type I curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4) within 10 minutes and moist curing with cotton mats shall begin within 3 hours. For overhead applications where the final shotcrete layer has been applied, the Contractor has the option to use Type I curing compound in lieu of the cotton mats. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method. The curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4).

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The repaired area shall be removed and replaced, as determined by the Engineer, for nonconformance with original dimensions, surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width, map cracking with a crack spacing in any direction of 18 in. (0.45 m) or less, voids, or delaminations.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) or less shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than 0.007 in. (2 mm), the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

#### **ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to precast products or precast prestressed products.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤ 0.16%	> 0.16% - 0.27%	> 0.27%
≤ 0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
> 0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
> 0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

For Class PP-3 concrete the mixture options are not applicable, and any cement may be used with the specified finely divided minerals.

a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
 A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as “finely divided mineral:portland cement”.

1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PV, BS, MS, DS, SC, and SI concrete and cement aggregate mixture II (CAM II), Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PV, MS, SC, and SI Concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.

For Class PP-1, RR, BS, and DS concrete and CAM II, Class C fly ash with less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, BS, MS, SI, DS, and SC concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

For Class PP-2, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 to 30 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.

c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement Concrete or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

**ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in precast and precast prestressed concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to cast-in-place concrete.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤ 0.16%	> 0.16% - 0.27%	> 0.27%
≤ 0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
> 0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
> 0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as "finely divided mineral:portland cement".

1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and PS concrete, Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PC Concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.

3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.

c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result.



The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

## **APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revised: November 1, 2010

Replace the first paragraph of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"All proposed borrow areas, including commercial borrow areas; use areas, including, but not limited to temporary access roads, detours, runarounds, plant sites, and staging and storage areas; and/or waste areas are to be designated by the Contractor to the Engineer and approved prior to their use. Such areas outside the State of Illinois shall be evaluated, at no additional cost to the Department, according to the requirements of the state in which the area lies; and approval by the authority within that state having jurisdiction for such areas shall be forwarded to the Engineer. Such areas within Illinois shall be evaluated as described herein.

A location map delineating the proposed borrow area, use area, and/or waste area shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval along with an agreement from the property owner granting the Department permission to enter the property and conduct cultural and biological resource reconnaissance surveys of the site for archaeological resources, threatened or endangered species or their designated essential habitat, wetlands, prairies, and savannahs.

The type of location map submitted shall be a topographic map, a plat map, or a 7.5 minute quadrangle map. Submittals shall include the intended use of the site and provide sufficient detail for the Engineer to determine the extent of impacts to the site. The Engineer will initiate cultural and biological resource reconnaissance surveys of the site, as necessary, at no cost to the Contractor. The Engineer will advise the Contractor of the expected time required to complete all surveys. If the proposed area is within 150 ft (45 m) of the highway right-of-way, a topographic map of the proposed site will be required as specified in Article 204.02.”

## **CEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1001. CEMENT**

**1001.01 Cement Types.** Cement shall be according to the following.

(a) Portland Cement. Acceptance of portland cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”.

Portland cement shall be according to ASTM C 150, and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I or Type II may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete. Type III may be used according to Article 1020.04, or when approved by the Engineer. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 150 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. The total of all inorganic processing additions shall be a maximum of 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. However, a cement kiln dust inorganic processing addition shall be limited to a maximum of 1.0 percent. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids that improve the flowability of cement, reduce pack set, and improve grinding efficiency. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302, Class C fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295, and cement kiln dust.

(b) Portland-Pozzolan Cement. Acceptance of portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”.

Portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IP may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The pozzolan constituent for Type IP shall be a maximum of 21 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland-pozzolan cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland-pozzolan cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer.

If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

(c) Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement. Acceptance of portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The blast-furnace slag constituent for Type IS shall be a maximum of 25 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland blast-furnace slag cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland blast-furnace slag cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's current "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", and shall be according to the following.

(1) The cement shall have a maximum final set of 25 minutes, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 191.

(2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 109.

(3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.050 percent at seven days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.

(4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.020 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.

(5) The cement shall have a minimum 80 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity; and shall not have a weight (mass) gain in excess of 0.15 percent or a weight (mass) loss in excess of 1.0 percent, after 100 cycles, according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.

(e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used only where specified by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to ASTM C 150, except the time of setting shall not apply. The chemical requirements shall be determined according to ASTM C 114 and shall be as follows: minimum 38 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 3.5 percent insoluble residue.

**1001.02 Uniformity of Color.** Cement contained in single loads or in shipments of several loads to the same project shall not have visible differences in color.

**1001.03 Mixing Brands and Types.** Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless approved by the Engineer.

**1001.04 Storage.** Cement shall be stored and protected against damage, such as dampness which may cause partial set or hardened lumps. Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall be kept separate.”

## **CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2009

Replace the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (b) Admixtures. The use of admixtures to increase the workability or to accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted when approved by the Engineer. Admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(12). The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted when determining an admixture dosage from this list. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources(s) and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour.

When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.”

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **“SECTION 1021. CONCRETE ADMIXTURES**

1021.01 **General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Corrosion inhibitors will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. All other concrete admixture products will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures. For the admixture submittal, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, for corrosion inhibitors the ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent lab.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. Per the manufacturer's option, the cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The test and reference concrete mixture shall contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

The manufacturer shall include in the submittal the following admixture information: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and the manufacturing range for pH.

The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM C 494. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 260.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, and 1021.07, the pH allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 494.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass).

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 154.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) The retarding admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

**1021.04 Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating).

**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** The self-consolidating admixture system shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

The viscosity modifying admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** The rheology-controlling admixture shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. The rheology-controlling admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. The corrosion inhibitor shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution, and shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating).

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or

b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.



If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall submit copies of monthly summary reports and include certified copies of the ULSD diesel fuel delivery slips for diesel fuel delivered to the jobsite for the reporting time period, noting the quantity of diesel fuel used.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

## **DETERMINATION OF THICKNESS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise Articles 353.12 and 353.13 of the Standard Specifications to Articles 353.13 and 353.14 respectively.

Add the following Article to the Standard Specifications:

“ **353.12 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of base course pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction, bike paths, and individual locations less than 500 ft (150 m) long, will be evaluated. Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course thickness.

The procedure described in Article 407.10(b) will be followed, except the option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

Revise Article 354.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **354.09 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of base course widening pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 3 ft (1 m) wide or 1000 ft (300 m) long, will be evaluated. Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course widening cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course widening thickness.

The procedure described in Article 407.10(b) will be followed, except:

- (a) The width of a unit shall be the width of the widening along one edge of the pavement.
- (b) The length of the unit shall be 1000 ft (300 m).
- (c) The option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

Revise Article 355.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **355.09 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of HMA base course pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 500 ft (150 m) long, will be evaluated according to Article 407.10(b). Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course thickness.”

Revise Article 356.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **356.07 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of HMA base course widening pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 3 ft (1 m) wide or 1000 ft (300 m) long, will be evaluated according to Article 407.10(b) except, the width of a unit shall be the width of the widening along one edge of the pavement and the length of a unit shall be 1000 ft (300 m). Temporary locations are defined as those constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course widening cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s) and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course widening thickness.”

Revise Article 407.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **407.10 Tolerance in Thickness.** Determination of pavement thickness shall be performed after the pavement surface tests and corrective action have been completed according to Article 407.09. Pay adjustments made for pavement thickness will be in addition to and independent of those made for pavement smoothness. Pavement pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous pavement shall be evaluated with the following exclusions: temporary pavements; variable width pavements; radius returns; short lengths of contiguous pavements less than 500 ft (125 m) in length; and constant width portions of turn lanes less than 500 ft (125 m) in length. Temporary pavements are defined as pavements constructed and removed under the same contract.

The method described in Article 407.10(a), shall be used except for those pavements constructed in areas where access to side streets and entrances necessitates construction in segments less than 1000 ft (300 m). The method described in Article 407.10(b) shall be used in areas where access to side streets and entrances necessitates construction in segments less than 1000 ft (300 m).

(a) Percent Within Limits. The percent within limits (PWL) method shall be as follows.

(1) Lots and Sublots. The pavement will be divided into approximately equal lots of not more than 5000 ft (1500 m) in length. When the length of a continuous strip of pavement is 500 ft (150 m) or greater but less than 5000 ft (1500 m), these short lengths of pavement, ramps, turn lanes, and other short sections of continuous pavement will be grouped together to form lots approximately 5000 ft (1500 m) in length. Short segments between structures will be measured continuously with the structure segments omitted. Each lot will be subdivided into ten equal sublots. The width of a subplot and lot will be the width from the pavement edge to the adjacent lane line, from one lane line to the next, or between pavement edges for single-lane pavements.

(2) Cores. Cores 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor, at locations selected by the Engineer. The exact location for each core will be selected at random, but will result in one core per subplot. Core locations will be specified prior to beginning the coring operations.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the core lengths. The cores will be measured with a device supplied by the Department immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of each core, all water shall be removed from the hole and the hole then filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. The material shall be mixed in a separate container, placed in the hole, consolidated by rodding, and struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

(3) Deficient Sublot. When the length of the core in a subplot is deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, the Contractor may take three additional cores within that subplot at locations selected at random by the Engineer. If the Contractor chooses not to take additional cores, the pavement in that subplot shall be removed and replaced.

When the three additional cores are taken, the length of those cores will be averaged with the original core length. If the average shows the subplot to be deficient by ten percent or less, no additional action is necessary. If the average shows the subplot to be deficient by more than ten percent, the pavement in that subplot shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such deficient sublots to remain in place. For deficient sublots allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When a deficient subplot is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected subplot shall be retested for thickness. The length of the new core taken in the subplot will be used in determining the PWL for the lot.

When a deficient subplot is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient subplot. The length of the original core taken in the subplot will be used in determining the PWL for the lot.

(4) Deficient Lot. After addressing deficient sublots, the PWL for each lot will be determined. When the PWL of a lot is 60 percent or less, the pavement in that lot shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such deficient lots to remain in place. For deficient lots allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When a deficient lot is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected lot shall be retested for thickness. The PWL for the lot will then be recalculated based upon the new cores; however, the pay factor for the lot shall be a maximum of 100 percent.

When a deficient lot is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, the PWL for the lot will not be recalculated.

(5) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe the random core selection process will not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. The additional cores shall be taken at specific locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide notice to the Contractor containing an explanation of the reasons for his/her action. The need for, and location of, additional cores will be determined prior to commencement of coring operations.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, more additional cores shall be taken to determine the limits of the deficient pavement and that area shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such areas of deficient pavement to remain in place. The area of deficient pavement will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the subplot. An acceptable core is a core with a length of at least 90 percent of plan thickness.

For deficient areas allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When an area of deficient pavement is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness.

When an area of deficient pavement is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient pavement.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

(6) Profile Index Adjustment. After any area of pavement is removed and replaced or any additional lifts are placed, the corrected areas shall be retested for pavement smoothness and any necessary profile index adjustments and/or corrections will be made based on these final profile readings prior to retesting for thickness.

(7) Determination of PWL. The PWL for each lot will be determined as follows.

Definitions:

- $x_i$  = Individual values (core lengths) under consideration
- $n$  = Number of individual values under consideration (10 per lot)
- $\bar{x}$  = Average of the values under consideration
- LSL = Lower Specification Limit (98% of plan thickness)
- $Q_L$  = Lower Quality Index
- $s$  = Sample Standard Deviation
- PWL = Percent Within Limits

Determine  $\bar{x}$  for the lot to the nearest two decimal places.

Determine  $s$  for the lot to the nearest three decimal places using:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum(x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n - 1}} \quad \text{where} \quad \sum(x_i - \bar{x})^2 = (x_1 - \bar{x})^2 + (x_2 - \bar{x})^2 + \dots + (x_{10} - \bar{x})^2$$

Determine  $Q_L$  for the lot to the nearest two decimal places using:

$$Q_L = \frac{(\bar{x} - LSL)}{s}$$

Determine PWL for the lot using the  $Q_L$  and the following table. For  $Q_L$  values less than zero the value shown in the table must be subtracted from 100 to obtain PWL.

(8) Pay Factors. The pay factor (PF) for each lot will be determined, to the nearest two decimal places, using:

$$PF \text{ (in percent)} = 55 + 0.5 (PWL)$$

If  $\bar{x}$  for a lot is less than the plan thickness, the maximum PF for that lot shall be 100 percent.

(9) Payment. Payment of incentive or disincentive for pay items subject to the PWL method will be calculated using:

$$\text{Payment} = (((TPF/100)-1) \times CUP) \times (TOTPAVT - DEFP AVT)$$

- TPF = Total Pay Factor
- CUP = Contract Unit Price
- TOTPAVT = Area of Pavement Subject to Coring
- DEFP AVT = Area of Deficient Pavement

The TPF for the pavement shall be the average of the PF for all the lots; however, the TPF shall not exceed 102 percent.

Area of Deficient pavement (DEFP AVT) is defined as an area of pavement represented by a subplot deficient by more than ten percent which is left in place with no additional thickness added.

Area of Pavement Subject to Coring (TOTPAVT) is defined as those pavement areas included in lots for pavement thickness determination.

PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS							
Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )	Percent Within Limits (PWL)
0.00	50.00	0.40	65.07	0.80	78.43	1.20	88.76
0.01	50.38	0.41	65.43	0.81	78.72	1.21	88.97
0.02	50.77	0.42	65.79	0.82	79.02	1.22	89.17
0.03	51.15	0.43	66.15	0.83	79.31	1.23	89.38
0.04	51.54	0.44	66.51	0.84	79.61	1.24	89.58
0.05	51.92	0.45	66.87	0.85	79.90	1.25	89.79
0.06	52.30	0.46	67.22	0.86	80.19	1.26	89.99
0.07	52.69	0.47	67.57	0.87	80.47	1.27	90.19
0.08	53.07	0.48	67.93	0.88	80.76	1.28	90.38
0.09	53.46	0.49	68.28	0.89	81.04	1.29	90.58
0.10	53.84	0.50	68.63	0.90	81.33	1.30	90.78
0.11	54.22	0.51	68.98	0.91	81.61	1.31	90.96
0.12	54.60	0.52	69.32	0.92	81.88	1.32	91.15
0.13	54.99	0.53	69.67	0.93	82.16	1.33	91.33
0.14	55.37	0.54	70.01	0.94	82.43	1.34	91.52
0.15	55.75	0.55	70.36	0.95	82.71	1.35	91.70
0.16	56.13	0.56	70.70	0.96	82.97	1.36	91.87
0.17	56.51	0.57	71.04	0.97	83.24	1.37	92.04
0.18	56.89	0.58	71.38	0.98	83.50	1.38	92.22
0.19	57.27	0.59	71.72	0.99	83.77	1.39	92.39
0.20	57.65	0.60	72.06	1.00	84.03	1.40	92.56
0.21	58.03	0.61	72.39	1.01	84.28	1.41	92.72
0.22	58.40	0.62	72.72	1.02	84.53	1.42	92.88
0.23	58.78	0.63	73.06	1.03	84.79	1.43	93.05
0.24	59.15	0.64	73.39	1.04	85.04	1.44	93.21
0.25	59.53	0.65	73.72	1.05	85.29	1.45	93.37
0.26	59.90	0.66	74.04	1.06	85.53	1.46	93.52
0.27	60.28	0.67	74.36	1.07	85.77	1.47	93.67
0.28	60.65	0.68	74.69	1.08	86.02	1.48	93.83
0.29	61.03	0.69	75.01	1.09	86.26	1.49	93.98
0.30	61.40	0.70	75.33	1.10	86.50	1.50	94.13
0.31	61.77	0.71	75.64	1.11	86.73	1.51	94.27
0.32	62.14	0.72	75.96	1.12	86.96	1.52	94.41
0.33	62.51	0.73	76.27	1.13	87.20	1.53	94.54
0.34	62.88	0.74	76.59	1.14	87.43	1.54	94.68
0.35	63.25	0.75	76.90	1.15	87.66	1.55	94.82
0.36	63.61	0.76	77.21	1.16	87.88	1.56	94.95
0.37	63.98	0.77	77.51	1.17	88.10	1.57	95.08
0.38	64.34	0.78	77.82	1.18	88.32	1.58	95.20
0.39	64.71	0.79	78.12	1.19	88.54	1.59	95.33

\*For Q<sub>L</sub> values less than zero, subtract the table value from 100 to obtain PWL



PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS (continued)					
Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index X (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)
1.60	95.46	2.00	98.83	2.40	99.89
1.61	95.58	2.01	98.88	2.41	99.90
1.62	95.70	2.02	98.92	2.42	99.91
1.63	95.81	2.03	98.97	2.43	99.91
1.64	95.93	2.04	99.01	2.44	99.92
1.65	96.05	2.05	99.06	2.45	99.93
1.66	96.16	2.06	99.10	2.46	99.94
1.67	96.27	2.07	99.14	2.47	99.94
1.68	96.37	2.08	99.18	2.48	99.95
1.69	96.48	2.09	99.22	2.49	99.95
1.70	96.59	2.10	99.26	2.50	99.96
1.71	96.69	2.11	99.29	2.51	99.96
1.72	96.78	2.12	99.32	2.52	99.97
1.73	96.88	2.13	99.36	2.53	99.97
1.74	96.97	2.14	99.39	2.54	99.98
1.75	97.07	2.15	99.42	2.55	99.98
1.76	97.16	2.16	99.45	2.56	99.98
1.77	97.25	2.17	99.48	2.57	99.98
1.78	97.33	2.18	99.50	2.58	99.99
1.79	97.42	2.19	99.53	2.59	99.99
1.80	97.51	2.20	99.56	2.60	99.99
1.81	97.59	2.21	99.58	2.61	99.99
1.82	97.67	2.22	99.61	2.62	99.99
1.83	97.75	2.23	99.63	2.63	100.00
1.84	97.83	2.22	99.66	2.64	100.00
1.85	97.91	2.25	99.68	≥ 2.65	100.00
1.86	97.98	2.26	99.70		
1.87	98.05	2.27	99.72		
1.88	98.11	2.28	99.73		
1.89	98.18	2.29	99.75		
1.90	98.25	2.30	99.77		
1.91	98.31	2.31	99.78		
1.92	98.37	2.32	99.80		
1.93	98.44	2.33	99.81		
1.94	98.50	2.34	99.83		
1.95	98.56	2.35	99.84		
1.96	98.61	2.36	99.85		
1.97	98.67	2.37	99.86		
1.98	98.72	2.38	99.87		
1.99	98.78	2.39	99.88		

\*For Q<sub>L</sub> values less than zero, subtract the table value from 100 to obtain PWL

(b) Minimum Thickness. The minimum thickness method shall be as follows.

(1) Length of Units. The length of a unit will be a continuous strip of pavement 500 ft (150 m) in length.

(2) Width of Units. The width of a unit will be the width from the pavement edge to the adjacent lane line, from one lane line to the next, or between pavement edges for single-lane pavements.

(3) Thickness Measurements. Pavement thickness will be based on 2 in. (50 mm) diameter cores.

Cores shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor at locations selected by the Engineer. When determining the thickness of a unit, one core shall be taken in each unit.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the cores. Core measurements will be determined immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples may be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of each core, all water shall be removed from the hole and the hole then filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. The material shall be mixed in a separate container, placed in the hole, consolidated by rodding, and struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

(4) Unit Deficient in Thickness. In considering any portion of the pavement that is deficient, the entire limits of the unit will be used in computing the deficiency or determining the remedial action required.

(5) Thickness Equals or Exceeds Specified Thickness. When the thickness of a unit equals or exceeds the specified plan thickness, payment will be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for the specified thickness.

(6) Thickness Deficient by Ten Percent or Less. When the thickness of a unit is less than the specified plan thickness by ten percent or less, a deficiency deduction will be assessed against payment for the item involved. The deficiency will be a percentage of the contract unit price as given in the following table.

Percent Deficiency (of Plan Thickness)	Percent Deduction (of Contract Unit Price)
0.0 to 2.0	0
2.1 to 3.0	20
3.1 to 4.0	28
4.1 to 5.0	32
5.1 to 7.5	43
7.6 to 10.0	50

(7) Thickness Deficient by More than Ten Percent. When a core shows the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, additional cores shall be taken on each side of the deficient core, at stations selected by the Contractor and offsets selected by the Engineer, to determine the limits of the deficient pavement. No core shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a previous core obtained for thickness determination. The first acceptable core obtained on each side of a deficient core will be used to determine the length of the deficient pavement. An acceptable core is a core with a thickness of at least 90 percent of plan thickness. The area of deficient pavement will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the unit.

The area of deficient pavement shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such areas of deficient pavement to remain in place. For deficient areas allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When an area of deficient pavement is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness. The thickness of the new core will be used to determine the pay factor for the corrected area.

When an area of deficient pavement is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient pavement. In addition, an amount equal to two times the contract cost of the deficient pavement will be deducted from the compensation due the Contractor.

The thickness of the first acceptable core on each side of the core more than ten percent deficient will be used to determine any needed pay adjustments for the remaining areas on each side of the area deficient by more than ten percent. The pay adjustment will be determined according to Article 407.10(b)(6).

(8) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe any core location does not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. These additional cores shall be taken at specific locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide notice to the Contractor containing an explanation of the reasons for his/her action.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, the procedures outlined in Article 407.10(b)(7) shall be followed, except the Engineer will determine the additional core locations.

When the additional cores, ordered by the Engineer, show the pavement to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

(9) Profile Index Adjustment. After any area of pavement is removed and replaced or any additional lifts are added, the corrected areas shall be retested for pavement smoothness and any necessary profile index adjustments and/or corrections will be made based on these final profile readings prior to retesting for thickness.”

Revise Article 482.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“482.06 Tolerance in Thickness.** The shoulder shall be constructed to the thickness shown on the plans. When the contract includes square yards (square meters) as the unit of measurement for HMA shoulder, thickness determinations shall be made according to Article 407.10(b)(3) and the following.

(a) Length of the Units. The length of a unit shall be a continuous strip of shoulder 2500 ft (750 m) long.

- (b) Width of the Units. The width of the unit shall be the full width of the shoulder.
- (c) Thickness Deficient by More than Ten Percent. When a core shows the shoulder to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, additional cores shall be taken on each side of the deficient core, at stations selected by the Contractor and offsets selected by the Engineer, to determine the limits of the deficient shoulder. No core shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a previous core obtained for thickness determination. The first acceptable core obtained on each side of a deficient core will be used to determine the length of the deficient shoulder. An acceptable core is a core with a thickness of at least 90 percent of plan thickness. The area of deficient shoulder will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the unit. The area of deficient shoulder shall be brought to specified thickness by the addition of the applicable mixture, at no additional cost to the Department and subject to the lift thickness requirements of Article 312.05, or by removal and replacement with a new mixture. However, the surface elevation of the completed shoulder shall not exceed by more than 1/8 in. (3 mm) the surface elevation of the adjacent pavement. When requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such thin shoulder to remain in place. When an area of thin shoulder is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the thin shoulder. In addition, an amount equal to two times the contract unit price of the shoulder will be deducted from the compensation due the Contractor.

When an area of deficient shoulder is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness.

- (d) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe any core location does not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. When the additional cores, ordered by the Engineer, show the shoulder to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04. When the additional core shows the shoulder to be less than 90 percent of plan thickness, the procedure in (c), above shall be followed.”

Revise Article 483.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“483.07 Tolerance in Thickness.** The shoulder shall be constructed to the thickness shown on the plans. Thickness determinations shall be made according to Article 482.06 except the option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2010

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **22.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting.

Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

(a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.

(b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

(c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;

(3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;

(4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;

(5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,

(6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document the good faith efforts of the bidder before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR part 26, Appendix A.

The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not commit sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

(1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts.

Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

(7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

(b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision and that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted.



A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

(a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

(b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

(c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.

(d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:

(1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

(1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.

(2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.

(3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

(a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.

(b) The Contractor must notify and obtain written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises prior to replacing a DBE or making any change in the participation of a DBE. Approval for replacement will be granted only if it is demonstrated that the DBE is unable or unwilling to perform. The Contractor must make every good faith effort to find another certified DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the original DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

(c) Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract specifications must be approved, in writing, by the Department. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract.

(d) In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

(1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or

(2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or

(3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonably competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted.

(f) If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

(g) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau of Small Business Enterprises will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.

(h) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (j) of this part.

(i) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(j) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)**

Effective: August 2, 2007

Revised: January 2, 2008

Replace the second and third paragraphs of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“ Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).”

Replace Article 109.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“ (4) Equipment. Equipment used for extra work shall be authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be specifically described, be of suitable size and capacity for the work to be performed, and be in good operating condition. For such equipment, the Contractor will be paid as follows.

a. Contractor Owned Equipment. Contractor owned equipment will be paid for by the hour using the applicable FHWA hourly rate from the “Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book” (Blue Book) in effect when the force account work begins. The FHWA hourly rate is calculated as follows.

FHWA hourly rate = (monthly rate/176) x (model year adj.) x (Illinois adj.) + EOC

Where: EOC = Estimated Operating Costs per hour (from the Blue Book)

The time allowed will be the actual time the equipment is operating on the extra work. For the time required to move the equipment to and from the site of the extra work and any authorized idle (standby) time, payment will be made at the following hourly rate: 0.5 x (FHWA hourly rate - EOC).

All time allowed shall fall within the working hours authorized for the extra work.

The rates above include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, overhaul and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, overhead, profits, insurance, and all incidentals. The rates do not include labor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer sufficient information for each piece of equipment and its attachments to enable the Engineer to determine the proper equipment category. If a rate is not established in the Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, the Engineer will establish a rate for that piece of equipment that is consistent with its cost and use in the industry.

b. Rented Equipment. Whenever it is necessary for the Contractor to rent equipment to perform extra work, the rental and transportation costs of the equipment plus five percent for overhead will be paid. In no case shall the rental rates exceed those of established distributors or equipment rental agencies.

All prices shall be agreed to in writing before the equipment is used.”

## **FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise Article 609.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **609.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a)	Portland Cement Concrete 1020
(b)	Gray Iron Castings 1006.14
(c)	Ductile Iron Castings 1006.15
(d)	Reinforcement Bars 1006.10
(e)	Bedding Layer (Note 1) 1004.01
(f)	Precast Concrete Bridge Approach Drains 1042

Note 1. Gradation CA 6, CA 10, or CA 12 of D quality or better.”

Revise Article 609.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **609.04 Frames and Grates.** Cast iron frames and grates shall be used. Grates shall seat firmly in the frame.”

## **FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (4) **Crushed Stone.** Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.

a. **Carbonate Crushed Stone.** Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).

b. **Crystalline Crushed Stone.** Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) **Description.** The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/ 5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u>	
		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
	50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	
	75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone	
	75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u>	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.

- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – ANTI-STRIPPING ADDITIVE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping. The determination will be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283. To be considered acceptable by the Department as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strength ratio (TSR) shall be equal to or greater than 0.85 for 6 in. (150 mm) specimens. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSRs less than 0.85 for 6 in. (150 mm) specimens will be considered unacceptable. Also, the conditioned tensile strength for mixtures containing an anti-strip additive shall not be lower than the original conditioned tensile strength determined for the same mixture without the anti-strip additive.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“ Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.



b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – DROP-OFFS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ At locations where construction operations result in a differential in elevation exceeding 3 in. (75 mm) between the edge of pavement or edge of shoulder within 3 ft (900 mm) of the edge of the pavement and the earth or aggregate shoulders, Type I or II barricades or vertical panels shall be placed at 100 ft (30 m) centers on roadways where the posted speed limit is 45 mph or greater and at 50 ft (15 m) centers on roadways where the posted speed limit is less than 45 mph.”

**IMPACT ATTENUATORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Revised: November 1, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing impact attenuators of the category and test level specified.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the impact attenuator manufacturer and the following:

- |      |  |                           |
|------|--|---------------------------|
| Item | Article/Section                                      |                           |
| (a)  | Fine Aggregate (Note 1)                              | 1003.01                   |
| (b)  | Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates           | 1006.04                   |
| (c)  | Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates | 1006.25                   |
| (d)  | Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware                    | 1006.25                   |
| (e)  | Hollow Structural Tubing                             | 1006.27(b)                |
| (f)  | Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts                        | 1007.01, 1007.02, 1007.06 |
| (g)  | Preservative Treatment                               | 1007.12                   |

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Impact attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 for the test level specified and shall be on the Department's approved list. Fully redirective and partially redirective attenuators shall also be designed for bi-directional impacts.

Installation. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Bases for impact attenuators, other than sand modules, shall be installed when required by the manufacturer. The bases shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade according to the manufacturer's specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

Bases for sand module impact attenuators will be required. The bases shall be constructed of either portland cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Portland cement concrete bases shall be 6 in. (150 mm) thick and be according to the applicable requirements of Section 424 of the Standard Specifications. HMA bases shall be 8 in. (200 mm) thick and be according to the applicable requirements of Section 408 of the Standard Specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage. The perimeter of each module and the specified weight (mass) of sand in each module shall be painted on the surface of the base.

Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Contract quantities for sand module attenuator bases may be accepted according to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications. When measured, sand module attenuator bases will be measured in place and the dimensions used to calculate square yards (square meters) will not exceed those as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (SEVERE USE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (PARTIALLY REDIRECTIVE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS (NON-REDIRECTIVE), of the test level specified.

Sand module attenuator bases will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ATTENUATOR BASE.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.

## **IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary impact attenuators of the category and test level specified.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the impact attenuator manufacturer and the following:

Item Article/Section

- (a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1) 003.01
- (b) Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates 1006.04
- (c) Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates 1006.25
- (d) Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware 1006.25
- (e) Hollow Structural Tubing 1006.27(b)
- (f) Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts 1007.01, 1007.02, 1007.06
- (g) Preservative Treatment 1007.12
- (h) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar 1018.01

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Impact Attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 for the test level specified and shall be on the Department's approved list.

Installation. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Attenuator bases, when required by the manufacturer, shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade according to the manufacturer's specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached.

When water filled attenuators are used between November 1 and April 15, they shall contain anti-freeze according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Markings. Sand module impact attenuators shall be striped with alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes. There shall be at least two of each stripe on each module.

Other types of impact attenuators shall have a terminal marker applied to their nose and reflectors along their sides.

Maintenance. All maintenance of the impact attenuators shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until removal is directed by the Engineer.

Relocate. When relocation of temporary impact attenuators is specified, they shall be removed, relocated and reinstalled at the new location. The reinstallation requirements shall be the same as those for a new installation.

Removal. When the Engineer determines the temporary impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

Surplus material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03. Anti-freeze, when present, shall be disposed of/recycled according to local ordinances.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, WIDE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) of the test level specified.

Relocation of the devices will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (SEVERE USE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (NON-REDIRECTIVE); of the test level specified.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.

### **IMPROVED SUBGRADE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the second paragraph of Article 302.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ The quantity of modified soil constructed shall be limited to that which can be covered by the full thickness of portland cement concrete pavement or HMA binder during the same construction season.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 302.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**302.07 Application of Modifier.** The modifier shall be applied uniformly on the soil. The application of modifier shall be limited to that amount which can be mixed with the soil within the same working day.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 302.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.08 Mixing.** The modifier, soil, and water shall be thoroughly mixed. Mixing shall continue until a homogenous layer of the required thickness has been obtained and a minimum of 75 percent of the mixture is smaller than 1 in. (25 mm). The moisture content of the modified soil shall be above optimum moisture content with a maximum of three percent above optimum.”

Revise Article 302.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“ 302.10 Finishing and Curing.** When multiple lifts are used to construct the modified soil layer, the top lift shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) thick when compacted.

Construction of pipe underdrains shall follow the requirements of Article 407.07. The surface of the modified soil shall be kept drained according to Article 301.09 and shall maintain moisture content not exceeding three percent above optimum prior to pavement construction.

When compaction of the modified soil is nearing completion, the surface shall be shaped to the required lines, grades, and cross section shown on the plans. For HMA base course and pavement (full-depth) and portland cement concrete base course and pavement, the surface of the modified soil shall be brought to true shape and correct elevation according to Article 301.07, except well compacted earth shall not be used to fill low areas.

The modified soil shall be cured for a minimum of 24 hours. The ambient air temperature shall be above 45 °F (7 °C) during curing.

During the curing period, the moisture content of the modified soil shall be maintained at optimum by sprinkling with water, use of plastic sheeting, or applying bituminous materials according to Article 312.14. During this period, no equipment or traffic will be permitted on the completed work beyond that required for maintenance of curing.

Equipment of such weight, or used in such a way as to cause a rut depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or more in the finished modified soil, shall be removed, or the rutting otherwise prevented, as directed by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 302.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.11 Subgrade Stability.** Following curing, the Engineer will determine the stability of the modified soil in terms of the immediate bearing value (IBV), according to Illinois Test Procedure 501. The IBV shall be a minimum of 10.0 measured within 10 calendar days prior to pavement construction.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 310.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The quantity of lime stabilized soil mixture constructed shall be limited to that which can be covered by the full thickness of portland cement concrete pavement or HMA binder during the same construction season.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 310.08(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Initial Mixing. The lime, soil, and water shall be thoroughly mixed until a uniform mixture throughout the required depth and width is obtained. All clods and lumps shall be reduced to a maximum size of 2 in. (50 mm).

The moisture content of the stabilized soil shall be above optimum moisture content with a maximum of three percent above optimum.”

Insert the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 310.10 of the Standard Specifications:

“Construction of pipe underdrains shall follow the requirements of Article 407.07. The surface of the lime stabilized soil shall be kept drained according to Article 301.09 and shall maintain a maximum moisture content of three percent above optimum prior to pavement construction.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 310.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“310.11 Subgrade Stability.** Following curing, the Engineer will determine the stability of the lime stabilized soil mixture in terms of the immediate bearing value (IBV) according to Illinois Test Procedure 501. The IBV shall be a minimum of 23.0 measured within 10 calendar days prior to pavement construction.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 311.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The granular material shall be placed and compacted at least three days prior to the placement of pavement or base course. Except where required for temporary access, the quantity of subbase granular material Types A or B to be placed shall be limited to that which can be covered by the full thickness of PCC pavement or HMA binder during the same construction season.”

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 375	\$ 500
100,000	500,000	625	875
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,125	1,550
3,000,000	5,000,000	1,425	1,950
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,700	2,350
10,000,000	And over	3,325	4,650”

**MULCH (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2011

Revise the first sentence of Article 251.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ Within 24 hours of seed placement, mulch by one of the following methods shall be placed on the areas specified.”

Revise Article 251.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (2) Procedure 2. This procedure shall consist of stabilizing the straw with an approved mulch blower followed immediately by an overspray application of light-duty hydraulic mulch. The hydraulic mulch shall be according to Article 251.03(c) except that it shall be applied as a slurry of 900 lb (1020 kg) of mulch and 1000 gal (9500 L) of water per acre (hectare) using a hydraulic mulch applicator. The light-duty hydraulic mulch shall be agitated a minimum of five minutes before application and shall be agitated during application. The light-duty hydraulic mulch shall be applied from opposing directions to ensure even coverage.”

Revise Article 251.03(c) of the Standard Specification to read:

“ (c) Method 3. This method shall consist of the machine application of a light-duty hydraulic mulch. Seeding shall be conducted as a separate operation and shall not be added to the hydraulic mulch slurry. Hydraulic mulch shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is at or below freezing. To achieve full and even coverage, the hydraulic mulch shall be applied from two opposing directions. Mixing and application rates shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and meet the minimum application rates set in Article 1081.06(a)(2).”

Revise Article 251.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Method 3A. This method shall consist of the machine application of a heavy-duty hydraulic mulch. Seeding shall be conducted as a separate operation and shall not be added to the hydraulic mulch slurry. The hydraulic mulch shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is at or below freezing. To achieve full and even coverage, the hydraulic mulch shall be applied from two opposing directions. Mixing and application rates shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and meet the minimum application rates set in Article 1081.06(a)(2). The heavy-duty hydraulic mulch shall be applied using a mechanically agitated hydraulic mulching machine.”

Add the following to Article 251.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (e) Method 4. This method shall consist of applying compost combined with a performance additive designed to bind/stabilize the compost. The compost/performance additive mixture shall be applied to the surface of the slope using a pneumatic blower at a depth of 2 in. (50 mm).”

Revise Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** Erosion control blanket may be placed using either excelsior blanket or knitted straw blanket. Within 24 hours of seed placement, blanket shall be placed on the areas specified. Prior to placing the blanket, the areas to be covered shall be relatively free of rocks or clods over 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) in diameter, and sticks or other foreign material which will prevent the close contact of the blanket with the seed bed. If, as a result of rain, the prepared seed bed becomes crusted or eroded, or if eroded places, ruts, or depressions exist for any reason, the Contractor shall rework the soil until it is smooth and reseed such areas which are reworked.”

After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized, and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The excelsior and knitted straw blankets shall be placed so that the netting is on the top and the fibers are in contact with the soil. The heavy duty blankets shall be placed so that the heavy duty extruded plastic mesh is on the bottom.

For placement in ditches, the erosion control blanket shall be applied parallel to the centerline of the ditch so that there are no longitudinal seams within 2 ft (600 mm) of the bottom centerline of the ditch. The blanket shall be toed in on the upslope edge and shingled or overlapped with the flow.

On slopes, the blanket shall be applied either horizontally or vertically to the contour, toed in on the upslope edge, and shingled or overlapped with the flow.

When placed adjacent to the roadway, blankets shall be toed in along the edge of shoulder.

Anchoring the blankets shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise Article 251.06(b) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(b) Measured Quantities. Mulch Methods 1, 2, 3, 3A and 4 will be measured for payment in place in acres (hectares) of surface area mulched. Erosion control blanket, heavy duty erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in place in square yards (square meters)."

Revise Article 251.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

" **251.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, METHOD 1; MULCH, METHOD 2; MULCH, METHOD 3; MULCH, METHOD 3A; MULCH, METHOD 4; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT."

Revise Article 1081.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" (2) Hydraulic Mulch. The mulch component shall be comprised of a minimum of 70 percent biodegradable material such as wood cellulose, paper fibers, straw or cotton and shall contain no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The remainder of the components shall consist of the manufacturer's choice of tackifiers and/or strengthening fibers needed to meet the performance specifications. Tackifiers shall be non-toxic and LC 50 test results shall be provided along with the manufacturer's certification. Hydraulic mulch shall disperse evenly and rapidly and remain in slurry when agitated with water. When uniformly applied, the slurry shall form an absorbent cover allowing percolation of water to the underlying surface. Hydraulic mulch shall be packaged in UV and moisture resistant factory labeled packages or bags with the net quantity of the packaged material plainly shown on each package. The biodegradable material shall be relatively free of glossy papers and shall not be water soluble. The hydraulic mulches shall be according to the following.



Light-Duty Hydraulic Mulch	
Property <sup>1/</sup>	Value
Functional Longevity <sup>2/</sup>	3 months
Minimum Application Rates	2000 lb/acre (2240 kg/ha)
Typical Maximum Slope Gradient (V:H)	≤ 1:3
Maximum Uninterrupted Slope Length	50 ft (15 m)
Maximum C Factor	0.15
Minimum Vegetation Establishment <sup>5/</sup>	200 %

Heavy-Duty Hydraulic Mulch	
Property <sup>1/</sup>	Value
Functional Longevity <sup>2/</sup>	12 months
Minimum Application Rates	3000 lb/acre (3360 kg/ha)
Typical Maximum Slope Gradient (V:H)	≤ 1:2
Maximum Uninterrupted Slope Length	100 ft (30 m)
Maximum C Factor <sup>3/4/</sup>	0.02
Minimum Vegetation Establishment <sup>5/</sup>	400 %

- 1/ This table sets minimum requirements only. Refer to manufacturer recommendations for application rates, instructions, gradients, maximum continuous slope lengths and other site specific recommendations.
- 2/ Manufacturer's estimated time period, based upon field observations, that a material can be anticipated to provide erosion control as influenced by its composition and site-specific conditions.
- 3/ "C" Factor calculated as ratio of soil loss from HECP protected slope (tested at specified or greater gradient, h:v) to ratio of soil loss from unprotected (control) plot based on large-scale testing.
- 4/ Large-scale test methods shall be according to ASTM D 6459.
- 5/ Minimum vegetation establishment shall be calculated according to ASTM D 7322.

The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of hydraulic mulch stating the number of packages or bags furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2009

Revise Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" (a) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, or the Contractor's activities represents a violation of the Department's NPDES permits, the Engineer will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from 1/2 hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the work effort required. The Engineer will be the sole judge.

A deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the Department’s NPDES permits. A deficiency may also be applied to situations where corrective action is not an option such as the failure to participate in a jobsite inspection of the project, failure to install required measures prior to initiating earth moving operations, disregard of concrete washout requirements, or other disregard of the NPDES permit.

If the Contractor fails to correct a deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or portion of a calendar day until the deficiency is corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer’s acceptance of the correction. The base value of the daily monetary deduction is \$1000.00 and will be applied to each location for which a deficiency exists. The value of the deficiency deduction assessed for each infraction will be determined by multiplying the base value by a Gravity Adjustment Factor provided in Table A. Except for failure to participate in a required jobsite inspection of the project prior to initiating earthmoving operations which will be based on the total acreage of planned disturbance at the following multipliers: <5 Acres: 1; 5-10 Acres: 2; >10-25 Acres: 3; >25 Acres: 5. For those deficiencies where corrective action was not an option, the monetary deduction will be immediate and will be valued at one calendar day multiplied by a Gravity Adjustment Factor.

Table A Deficiency Deduction Gravity Adjustment Factors				
Types of Violations	Soil Disturbed and Not Permanently Stabilized At Time of Violation			
	< 5 Acres	5 - 10 Acres	>10 - 25 Acres	> 25 Acres
Failure to Install or Properly Maintain BMP	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1.0	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5
Careless Destruction of BMP	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5.	1.0 - 5
Intrusion into Protected Resource	1.0 - 5	1.0 - 5	2.0 - 10	2.0 - 10
Failure to properly manage Chemicals, Concrete Washouts or Residuals, Litter or other Wastes	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5
Improper Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, Fueling or Cleaning	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5
Failure to Provide or Update Written or Graphic Plans Required by SWPPP	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5	1.0 - 5
Failure to comply with Other Provisions of the NPDES Permit	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“ The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

### **PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

### **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000 Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

### **POST MOUNTING OF SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ Post mounted signs shall be a breakaway design. The sign shall be within five degrees of vertical. Two posts shall be used for signs greater than 16 sq ft (1.5 sq m) in area or where the height between the sign and the ground exceeds 7 ft (2.1 m).”

### **PRECAST CONCRETE HANDLING HOLES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 540.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (g) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 540.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“ Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar, or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (ee) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (o) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16”

Replace the fourth sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“ Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (p) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16(a)”

Replace the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“ Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“ **1042.16 Handling Hole Plugs.** Plugs for handling holes in precast concrete products shall be as follows.

- (a) Precast Concrete Plug. The precast concrete plug shall have a tapered shape and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 28 days.
- (b) Polyethylene Plug. The polyethylene plug shall have a “mushroom” shape with a flat round top and a stem with three different size ribs. The plug shall fit snugly and cover the handling hole.

The plug shall be according to the following.

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D 790	3300 psi (22,750 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Break)	ASTM D 638	1600 psi (11,030 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Yield)	ASTM D 638	1200 psi (8270 kPa)

Thermal Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Brittle Temperature	ASTM D 746	-49 °F (-45 °C)
Vicat Softening Point	ASTM D 1525	194 °F (90 °C)”

**RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revised: April 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ The pavement shall be cut to match the bottom contour of the marker using a concrete saw fitted with 18 and 20 in. (450 and 500 mm) diameter blades.”

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2010

Revise the following seeding mixtures shown in Table 1 of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Table 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 7/	Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Fescue (Audubon, Sea Link, or Epic)	20 (20)
	Hard Fescue (Rescue 911, Spartan II, or Reliant IV)	20 (20)
	Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	60 (70)
2 Roadside Mixture 7/	Tall Fescue (Inferno, Tarheel II, Quest, Blade Runner, or Falcon IV)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	Creeping Red Fescue	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 7/	Tall Fescue (Inferno, Tarheel II, Quest, Blade Runner, or Falcon IV)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Fescue (Audubon, Sea Link, or Epic)	30 (20)
	Hard Fescue (Rescue 911, Spartan II, or Reliant IV)	30 (20)
	Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 7/	Elymus Canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Cover 2/	5 (5)
	Desmanthus Illinoensis (Illinois Bundleflower) 2/, 5/	2 (2)
	Andropogon Scoparius (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	Bouteloua Curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama)	10 (10)
	Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass (Cody or Bowie) 4/, 5/, 9/	5 (5)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture	Andropogon Scoparius (Little Bluestem) 5/	5 (5)
	Elymus Canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)
	Buffalo Grass (Cody or Bowie) 4/, 5/, 9/	5 (5)
	Vernal Alfalfa 2/	15 (15)
	Oats, Spring	48 (55)
	Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	20 (20)"

Revise Note 7 of Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ 7/ In Districts 1 through 6, the planting times shall be April 1 to June 15 and August 1 to November 1. In Districts 7 through 9, the planting times shall be March 1 to June 1 and August 1 to November 15. Seeding may be performed outside these dates provided the Contractor guarantees a minimum of 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after a period of establishment. Inspection dates for the period of establishment will be as follows: Seeding conducted in Districts 1 through 6 between June 16 and July 31 will be inspected after April 15 and seeding conducted between November 2 and March 31 will be inspected after September 15. Seeding conducted in Districts 7 through 9 between June 2 and July 31 will be inspected after April 15 and seeding conducted between November 16 and February 28 will be inspected after September 15. The guarantee shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing prior to performing the work. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (a) Sampling and Testing. Each lot of seed furnished shall be tested by a State Agriculture Department (including other States) or by land grant college or university agricultural sections or by a Registered Seed Technologist. Germination testing of seed shall be accomplished within the 12 months prior to the seed being installed on the project.”

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Table II of Article 1081.04(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

TABLE II						
Variety of Seeds	Hard Seed % Max.	Purity % Min.	Pure Live Seed % Min.	Weed % Max.	Secondary * Noxious Weeds No. per oz (kg) Max. Permitted	Notes
Alfalfa	20	92	89	0.50	6 (211)	1/
Clover, Alsike	15	92	87	0.30	6 (211)	2/
Red Fescue, Audubon	0	97	82	0.10	3 (105)	-
Red Fescue, Creeping	-	97	82	1.00	6 (211)	-
Red Fescue, Epic	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Red Fescue, Sea Link	-	98	83	0.10	3 (105)	-
Tall Fescue, Blade Runner	-	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Tall Fescue, Falcon IV	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Tall Fescue, Inferno	0	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Tall Fescue, Tarheel II	-	97	82	1.00	6 (211)	-
Tall Fescue, Quest	0	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Fults Salt Grass	0	98	85	0.10	2 (70)	-
Salty Alkaligrass	0	98	85	0.10	2 (70)	-
Kentucky Bluegrass	-	97	80	0.30	7 (247)	4/
Oats	-	92	88	0.50	2 (70)	3/
Redtop	-	90	78	1.80	5 (175)	3/
Ryegrass, Perennial, Annual	-	97	85	0.30	5 (175)	3/
Rye, Grain, Winter	-	92	83	0.50	2 (70)	3/
Hard Fescue, Reliant IV	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Hard Fescue, Rescue 911	0	97	82	0.10	3 (105)	-
Hard Fescue, Spartan II	-	98	83	0.10	3 (105)	-
Timothy	-	92	84	0.50	5 (175)	3/
Wheat, hard Red Winter	-	92	89	0.50	2 (70)	3/

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(c)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The seed quantities indicated per acre (hectare) for Prairie Grass Seed in Classes 3, 3A, 4, 4A, 6, and 6A in Article 250.07 shall be the amounts of pure, live seed per acre (hectare) for each species listed.”

### **SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004      Revised: July 1, 2010

Definition. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Usage. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for precast concrete products.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications.

Mix Design Criteria. The mix design criteria shall be as follows:

- (a) The minimum cement factor shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications. If the maximum cement factor is not specified, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) The maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications or 0.44, whichever is lower.
- (c) The slump requirements of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (e) The slump flow range shall be  $\pm 2$  in. ( $\pm 50$  mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.



Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. In addition to Article 1020.11 of the Standard Specifications, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

Wash water, if used, shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

Placing and Consolidating. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Mix Design Approval. The Contractor shall obtain mix design approval according to the Department's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

#### **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

#### **TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2011

Add the following to Article 280.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- " (k) Filter Fabric 1080.03
- (l) Urethane Foam/Geotextile 1081.15(i)"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control systems shall be installed prior to beginning any activities which will potentially create erodible conditions. Erosion control systems for areas outside the limits of construction such as storage sites, plant sites, waste sites, haul roads, and Contractor furnished borrow sites shall be installed prior to beginning soil disturbing activities at each area. These offsite systems shall be designed by the Contractor and be subject to the approval of the Engineer.”

Add the following paragraph after the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The temporary erosion and sediment control systems shown on the plans represent the minimum systems anticipated for the project. Conditions created by the Contractor’s operations, or for the Contractor’s convenience, which are not covered by the plans, shall be protected as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Revisions or modifications of the erosion and sediment control systems shall have the Engineer’s written approval.”

Revise Article 280.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (a) Temporary Ditch Checks. This system consists of the construction of temporary ditch checks to prevent siltation, erosion, or scour of ditches and drainage ways. Temporary ditch checks shall be constructed with products from the Department’s approved list, rolled excelsior, or with aggregate placed on filter fabric when specified. Filter fabric shall be installed according to the requirements of Section 282. Riprap shall be placed according to Article 281.04. Manufactured ditch checks shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. Spacing of ditch checks shall be such that the low point in the center of one ditch check is at the same elevation as the base of the ditch check immediately upstream. Temporary ditch checks shall be sufficiently long enough that the top of the device in the middle of the ditch is 6 in. (150 mm) lower than the bottom of the terminating ends of the ditch side slopes.

When rolled excelsior is used, each ditch check shall be installed and maintained such that the device is no less than 10 in. (250 mm) high at the point of overflow. Units installed at a spacing requiring a height greater than 10 in. (250 mm) shall be maintained at the height for the spacing at which they were originally installed.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph Article 280.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ The barrier shall be constructed with rolled excelsior, silt filter fence, or urethane foam/geotextiles.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 280.04(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ The temporary mulch cover shall be installed according to Article 251.03 except for any reference to seeding.”

Add the following to Article 280.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(h) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or heavy duty erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase. Work shall be according to Article 251.04 except references to seeding and fertilizer shall not apply. When an area is to be reworked more than once, the blanket shall be carefully removed, properly stored, and then reinstalled over the same area.”

Revise Article 280.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (b) Temporary Ditch Checks. This work will be measured for payment along the long axis of the device in place in feet (meters) except for aggregate ditch checks which will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons). Payment will not be made for aggregate in excess of 108 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 280.07(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (f) Temporary Mulch. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 251.05(b).”

Add the following to Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. This work will be measured for payment in place in square yards (square meters) of actual surface covered.

Add the following paragraph after the ninth paragraph of Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Temporary or permanent erosion control systems required for areas outside the limits of construction will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 280.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (b) Temporary Ditch Checks. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS except for aggregate ditch checks which will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE DITCH CHECKS.”

Revise Article 280.08(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (f) Temporary Mulch. Temporary Mulch will be paid for according to Article 251.06.”

Add the following to Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary Erosion Control Blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary heavy duty erosion control blanket.”

Delete the tenth (last) paragraph of Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ The upstream facing of the aggregate ditch check shall be constructed of gradation CA 3. The remainder of the ditch check shall be constructed of gradation RR 3.”

Revise Article 1081.15(f) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(f) Rolled Excelsior. Rolled excelsior shall consist of an excelsior fiber filling totally encased inside netting and sealed with metal clips or knotted at the ends. The fiber density shall be a minimum of 1.24 lb/cu ft (20 kg/cu m) based on a moisture content of 22 percent at manufacturing. The netting shall be composed of a polyester or polypropylene material which retains 70 percent of its strength after 500 hours of exposure to sunlight. The maximum opening of the net shall be 1 x 1 in. (25 x 25 mm).”

Add the following to Article 1081.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer cover shall be a woven geotextile fabric placed around the inner material and allowed to extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm).

(1) The geotextile shall meet the following properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength lb (N) (min.)	124 (550) min.	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation @ Brake (percent)	15 min.	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength psi (kPa)	280 (1930) min.	ASTM D 3786
AOS (Sieve No.)	30 min.	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance (500 hours) (percent)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355

(2) The urethane foam shall meet the following properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Density lb/cu ft (kg/cu m)	1.0 ± 0.1 (16.0 ± 1.6)	ASTM D 3574
Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	10 (70) min.	ASTM D 3574
Elongation (percent)	125 min.	ASTM D 3574
Tear Resistance lb/in. (N/mm)	1.25 (0.22)	ASTM D 3574”

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ When open holes, broken pavement, trenches over 3 in. (75 mm) deep and 4 in. (100 mm) wide or other hazards are present within 8 ft (2.4 m) of the edge of an open lane, the Contractor shall furnish traffic control surveillance during all hours when the Contractor is not engaged in construction operations.”

**BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and pavement preservation type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and  $\% AC_V$ .

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:**

**Company Name:**

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:      Date:**

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$



Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg)
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	730 lb (330 kg) each
	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

## RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:**

**Company Name:**

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:      Date:**

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route	<u>FAI 80</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>Interstate 80</u>
Section	<u>99 (5 &amp; 5-I) Y-1</u>	Project No.	<u>Job No. D-91-046-10</u>
County	<u>Will</u>	Contract No.	<u>60M59</u>

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the NPDES Permit Number ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for storm water discharges from Construction Site Activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Diane M. O'Keefe, P.E.  
 Print Name  
Deputy Director, Region One Engineer  
 Title  
Illinois Department of Transportation, District One  
 Agency

Signature  
12-6-16  
 Date

**I. Site Description:**

**A. The following is a description of the project location:**

FAI 80 is a major interstate east-west freeway that is located in the far southern suburbs of Chicago. This improvement begins at a point on the centerline of FAI 80, 0.31 miles west of the I-80 bridge over the Norfolk Southern Railroad and extends in an easterly direction for a total distance of 23,010 lineal feet (4.36 miles) ending at a point on the centerline of FAI 80, 1.75 miles east of the centerline of Wolf Road.

**B. The following is a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:**

The project consists of widening towards the centerline to provide a new shoulder in each direction. The existing inside shoulder will be utilized as a third travel lane and the proposed widening will be used as the new inside shoulder. The work to be performed under this contract shall include, but not be limited to, removal of all elements in existing grass median; PCC shoulder with rumble strips, double-faced concrete median barrier, storm sewers and appurtenances, culverts, pipe underdrains, ditch re-grading, landscaping, the widening of the FAI-80 bridge over the Norfolk Southern Railroad, sign modification, installation of fiber optic and appurtenances, pavement markings and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

**C. The following is a description of the intended sequence of major activities which will disturb soils for major portions of the construction site, such as grubbing, excavation and grading:**

- Installation of temporary erosion and sediment control measures.
- Excavation of grass median.
- Installation of storm sewer in median.
- Installation of storm sewer outfalls on outside embankments.
- Installation of cross-road culverts.
- Installation of fiber optics and equipment.
- Regrading of ditches.
- Cleaning of existing storm sewer culverts.

Permanent stabilization.  
 Removal of temporary erosion and sediment control measures.

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 158 acres.

The total area of the site that is estimated will be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 17.6 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

The pre-project weighted average of the runoff coefficient is 0.79. The weighted runoff coefficient will increase to 0.81 after construction activities are completed.

- F. The following is a description of the soil types found at the project site followed by information regarding their erosivity:

The dominating soil group is silt loam, Group C.

- G. The following is a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

The existing median, road-side ditches, cross-road culverts, and road embankments present potential erosion concerns.

- H. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Excavation of the grass median will occur throughout the entire project. The installation of storm sewer outfalls and cross-road culverts will take place in road embankments of varying slope and are shown on the proposed drainage plans. Ditch regrading locations are shown on the proposed drainage plans and will result in side slopes of approximately 4:1 to 6:1. All of these activities present erosion concerns and will require erosion and sediment control measures.

- I. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- J. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s), and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving water for this project is Marley Creek. Marley Creek is not listed on the 2010 303(d) list as impaired for suspended solids, turbidity, and/or siltation. This receiving water is also not listed as a Biologically Significant Stream.

There are no proposed impacts to delineated wetlands or Waters of the U.S. as part of this project. All delineated wetlands and Waters of the U.S. are to be properly protected to prevent unintentional impacts.

- K. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Concrete debris and rust                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

- Fertilizers / Pesticides                       Other (specify)

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The contractor shall provide to the resident engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the resident engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the permit. Each such contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls**

**1. Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 7 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of 14 or more calendar days.

- a. Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 7<sup>th</sup> day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following Stabilization Practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the Stabilization Practices listed above will be utilized:

Preservation of Mature Vegetation and Protection of Trees will take place wherever practicable. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding and Temporary Mulch will be utilized on all disturbed areas immediately after disturbance. Permanent Seeding and Erosion Control Blanket will be used on all disturbed areas after construction is complete.

For Temporary Erosion Control Seeding, the seed mixtures depend on the time of disturbance during the growing season. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding in areas of concentrated flow will be used with Erosion Control Blanket underneath Temporary Ditch Checks. Oats will be applied from March 1 to July 31 and Winter Wheat from August 1 to November 15.

In areas where disturbance will take place after September 30 or in the winter when seed will not germinate, Temporary Mulch can be placed except in areas of ditch flow. Ditch flow areas should receive adequate soil preparation, Temporary Erosion Control Seeding with Erosion Control Blanket underneath Temporary Ditch Checks. Seed mixtures depend on the time of disturbance during the growing season - see above.

**2. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil

retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following Structural Practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin      | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Stabilized flow line during storm sewer construction |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin      | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

Describe how the Structural Practices listed above will be utilized:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be used along work areas on the outside of the roadway and to protect wetlands near work areas. Temporary Ditch Checks will be utilized in the ditch regrading areas and in locations where concentrated flow enters wetlands or enters or leaves the site.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection will be used on all existing and proposed inlets in the median to collect construction debris transported via runoff. The Inlet and Pipe Protection item should not use straw bales. An Inlet Filter should be used between grates and rims of structures.

The contractor shall provide the RE a plan to have stabilized construction entrance(s) established to prevent track-out from active areas.

Stone Rip Rap will be used at all storm sewer outfall locations. Permanent Sediment Basins will be utilized at select storm sewer outfall locations based on accessibility for maintenance. Temporary Sediment Basins will be used at outfalls where long-term maintenance of permanent sediment basins is impractical due to access restrictions (guidance document attached).

The contractor shall provide a plan to the RE to have a stabilized flow line established during storm sewer construction to prevent erosion during rainfall. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency deduction.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Section 59-8 (Erosion and Sediment Control) in Chapter 59 (Landscape Design and Erosion Control) of the Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Section 59-8 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Section 59-8, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g.

maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

#### Description of Storm Water Management Controls.

The stone riprap and sediment basins provided at the storm sewer outfalls will provide energy dissipation and sediment removal for the stormwater discharge. The vegetated ditches will also reduce the velocity of the discharge and filter out pollutants. Oversized storm sewer with restrictor plates will detain runoff and provide a water quality benefit through the settlement of suspended solids.

#### 4. Other Controls:

- a. Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Stabilized construction entrances and exits must be constructed to prevent tracking of sediments onto roadways.

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan identifying the location of stabilized entrances and exits and the procedures (s)he will use to construct and maintain them.

- b. Material Delivery, Storage, and Use – The following BMPs shall be implemented to help prevent discharges of construction materials during delivery, storage, and use:
- All products delivered to the project site must be properly labeled.
  - Water tight shipping containers and/or semi trailers shall be used to store hand tools, small parts, and most construction materials that can be carried by hand, such as paint cans, solvents, and grease.
  - A storage/containment facility should be chosen for larger items such as drums and items shipped or stored on pallets. Such material is to be covered by a tin roof or large sheets of plastic to prevent precipitation from coming in contact with the products being stored.
  - Large items such as light stands, framing materials and lumber shall be stored in the open in a general storage area. Such material shall be elevated with wood blocks to minimize contact with storm water runoff.
  - Spill clean-up materials, material safety data sheets, an inventory of materials, and emergency contact numbers shall be maintained and stored in one designated area and each Contractor is to inform his/her employees and the resident engineer of this location.
- c. Stockpile Management – BMPs shall be implemented to reduce or eliminate pollution of storm water from stockpiles of soil and paving materials such as but not limited to portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base, and pre-mixed aggregate. The following BMPs may be considered:
- Perimeter Erosion Barrier
  - Temporary Seeding
  - Temporary Mulch
  - Plastic Covers
  - Soil Binders
  - Storm Drain Inlet Protection

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan of the procedures (s)he will use on the project and how they will be maintained.

- d. Waste Disposal. No materials, including building materials, shall be discharged into Waters of the State, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- e. The provisions of this plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.
- f. The contractor shall provide a written and graphic plan to the resident engineer identifying where each of the above areas will be located and how they are to be managed.

#### 5. Approved State or Local Laws

The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental



Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual, 1995. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

IDOT Standards for Temporary Erosion Control Systems; Illinois Urban Manual, revised February 2002.

### III. Maintenance:

The following is a description of procedures that will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. The resident engineer will provide maintenance guides to the contractor for the practices associated with this project.

The contractor will be responsible for the inspection, maintenance and repair of all sedimentation and erosion control measures. If the engineer notices or is notified of an erosion or sedimentation control deficiency, the engineer will notify the contractor to correct the deficiency.

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or equivalent snowfall.

- A. Disturbed areas, use areas (storage of materials, stockpiles, machine maintenance, fueling, etc.), borrow sites, and waste sites shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points that are accessible, shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off site sediment tracking.
- B. Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in section I above and pollution prevention measures identified in section II above shall be revised as appropriate as soon as practicable after such inspection. Any changes to this plan resulting from the required inspections shall be implemented within ½ hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation. The resident engineer will notify the contractor of the time required to implement such actions through the weekly inspection report.
- C. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of this storm water pollution prevention plan, and actions taken in accordance with section IV(B) shall be made and retained as part of the plan for at least three (3) years after the date of the inspection. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.
- D. If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the resident engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within 24 hours of the incident. The resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within 5 days of the incident. The resident engineer shall use forms provided by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Non-Storm Water Discharges:**

Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water that is combined with storm water discharges associated with the industrial activity addressed in this plan must be described below. Appropriate pollution prevention measures, as described below, will be implemented for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

- A. Spill Prevention and Control – BMPs shall be implemented to contain and clean-up spills and prevent material discharges to the storm drain system. The contractor shall produce a written plan stating how his/her company will prevent, report, and clean up spills and provide a copy to all of his/her employees and the resident engineer. The contractor shall notify all of his/her employees on the proper protocol for reporting spills. The contractor shall notify the resident engineer of any spills immediately.
- B. Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – The following BMPs shall be implemented to control residual concrete, concrete sediments, and rinse water:
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities shall be constructed for rinsing out concrete trucks. Signs shall be installed directing concrete truck drivers where designated washout facilities are located.
  - The contractor shall have the location of temporary concrete washout facilities approved by the resident engineer.
  - All temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the contractor after each use and all spills must be reported to the resident engineer and cleaned up immediately.
  - Concrete waste solids/liquids shall be disposed of properly.
- C. Litter Management – A proper number of dumpsters shall be provided on site to handle debris and litter associated with the project. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring his/her employees place all litter including marking paint cans, soda cans, food wrappers, wood lathe, marking ribbon, construction string, and all other construction related litter in the proper dumpsters.
- D. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning – Vehicles and equipment are to be cleaned in designated areas only, preferably off site.
- E. Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – A variety of BMPs can be implemented during fueling of vehicles and equipment to prevent pollution. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer as to which BMPs will be used on the project. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer how (s)he will be informing his/her employees of these BMPs (i.e. signs, training, etc.). Below are a few examples of these BMPs:
- Containment
  - Spill Prevention and Control
  - Use of Drip Pans and Absorbents
  - Automatic Shut-Off Nozzles
  - Topping Off Restrictions
  - Leak Inspection and Repair
- F. Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance – On site maintenance must be performed in accordance with all environmental laws such as proper storage and no dumping of old engine oil or other fluids on site.

**VI. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the contractor and/or penalties under the NPDES permit which could be passed onto the contractor.

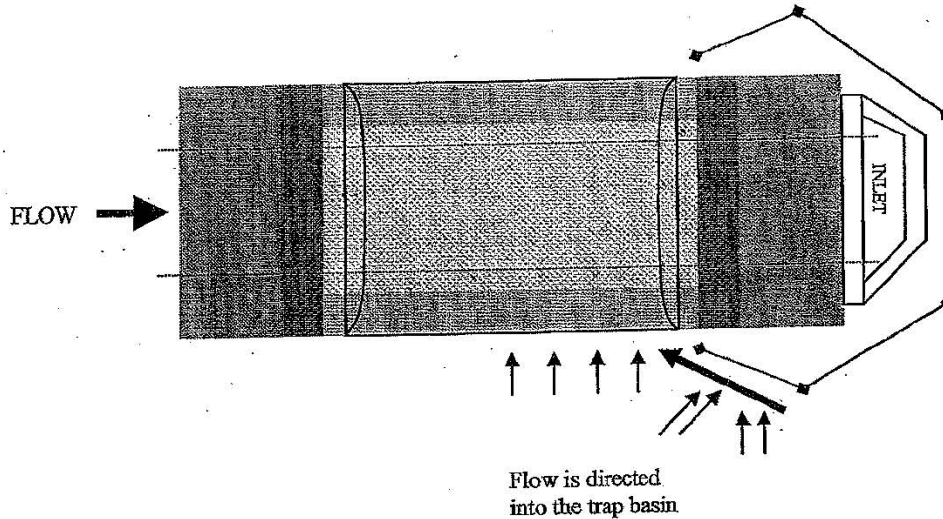











**Construction of a Sediment Trap  
A Best Management Practice  
Used for Jobsite Outfall Protection**

This guide documents the implementation and use of the new preferred method of jobsite outfall protection. Silt fence is not an effective protection measure, because it is not permeable enough for a major outfall. A sediment trap is only effective with a suitable quantity of water in it. For this reason, it is encouraged that sediment traps be used to protect outfalls with a drainage area greater than 4,500 square feet (~.1 Acres) and less than 216,000 square feet (~5 Acres). Above 216,000 square feet, a sediment basin should be used to drain the area, or a diversion should be constructed to divert clean water from upstream around the construction site. On most IDOT projects, there isn't enough room on state right of way for a sediment basin, so a diversion is generally the solution for large drainage areas. In locations with drainage areas between .1 and 5 acres, sediment traps should be constructed on all current and new construction projects where practical, effective immediately. Remember, this is simply a new configuration of old pay items, so nothing should need to be added to the contract. For permanent sediment traps being constructed, contact Rick Wanner in the District One headquarters, Bureau of Maintenance office for evaluation and to ensure that maintenance is informed of the trap's existence.

### Sediment Trap



#### LEGEND

-  Ditch Check (Stone, Triangular Silt Dike, Excelsior Roll)
-  Silt Fence
-  Water's path into the trap
-  Trap basin to allow sediment to settle
-  Erosion Control Blanket and seeding (on side slope)
-  Seeding only
-  Exterior flow protection (Protecting against shear stress)

#### PURPOSE:

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under stagnant conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged. Sediment traps are formed by excavation of a small, shallow, long basin in a low drainage area, with a ditch check on the upstream and downstream side of the trap basin. The sediment trap is an effective ditch outfall or inlet/pipe protection system for drainage areas no greater than 216,000 sq. ft. (~5 acres) and no less than 4,500 square feet (~.1 acres).

IMPLEMENTATION:

- Construct prior to wet season and construction activities.
- Locate where sediment-laden runoff enters a storm drain or watercourse.
- Sediment traps are never to be located in live streams.
- Access to the sediment trap must be available for maintenance purposes.
- Consider whether the trap is needed as a long term or a temporary practice. Use permanent (stone) or temporary (excelsior rolls, triangular silt dikes) ditch checks accordingly.

DESIGN:

- Sediment traps generally release a slow flow that may be directed into a culvert, a sewer inlet or may simply be released to another sediment trap if there is a large drainage area.
- Sediment traps must have silt fence surrounding the acceptor to ensure water does not flow into the pipe unfiltered unless the acceptor is a ditch, in which case, no additional silt fence is needed. This silt fence should be positioned such that the water may still flow from the sides of the trap into the trap basin, and if possible, the silt fence should direct water into the trap basin, on the upstream side of the second ditch check.
- A ditch check must be located on both the upstream and downstream ends of the holding trap basin. These ditch checks may be triangular silt dikes or excelsior rolls for temporary sediment traps, or stone for permanent sediment traps. The ditch check on the downstream side of the trap must be contained within the silt fence if the acceptor is a culvert. Otherwise, for outlets, the ditch check must be located on the downstream side of the perimeter barrier.
- Temporary sediment traps should be built with the timeframe of the construction job in mind, or a single construction season. Temporary traps should be constructed using either triangular silt dikes or excelsior rolls.
- If the sediment trap is to remain functional as a permanent water quality feature, it should be constructed using stone ditch checks. Permanent sediment traps must be constructed in locations out of the sub-grade of the road, and out of the clear zone. Ditch checks in permanent sediment traps must have a 2:1 slope or flatter on both the upstream and the downstream side of the ditch check.
- A sediment trap can also be a semi-permanent feature. If the ditch checks are made of excelsior rolls, they will function for a while, but will eventually break down. This allows for the construction of a trap that will remain in place after construction, but will not permanently remain in place. This may allow for establishment of vegetation as the primary filtration method in place of the ditch check without blocking water unnaturally or permanently.
- The top of ditch checks are to be at least 1-½' higher than the bottom of the holding trap basin, and should be no less than 1' higher than the water's normal flowing height. Also, ditch checks should be spaced such that the bottom of the upstream ditch check is no higher than the top of the downstream ditch check. This will depend on the slope of the ditch.

- The holding trap basin should be excavated so that the cross-section looks like a 'U' (instead of a 'V'). This U-shaped ditch discourages erosion in the middle crook of the ditch and increases the capacity of the trap.
- The trap basin shall have a capacity of no less than 3600 cubic feet per acre of drainage area. This is enough space to hold 1 inch of water per acre. See Figure 1 for standard dimensions. If the drainage area is less than 4,500 sq. ft. (.1 acre), consider using an inlet filter or another BMP in place of the sediment trap.
- Under no circumstance shall a sediment trap or series of sediment traps cover a total drainage area of more than 5 acres. If this is the case, or an appropriate amount of land is available, a sediment basin should be constructed in place of a sediment trap.
- Stabilize any exposed soil in the sediment trap that could be subject to erosion from the flow of water, including the trap basin. A Turf Reinforcement Mat and permanent seeding works well for long term installations, but temporary seeding and/or an erosion control blanket will suffice as a temporary measure.
- An armored overflow must be constructed.
- Regardless of the type of acceptor (with the sole exception of a ditch), leave approximately 5 feet between the final ditch check and the acceptor. This allows the water flow to settle, which lowers the risk of disturbing sediment that may be in the acceptor. This gap should be protected against the effects of shear stress from the flowing water.
- On particularly steep slopes, it may be most effective to place multiple smaller sediment traps in rapid succession to cover the drainage area. In this case, it would be most cost-efficient to allow sediment traps to share ditch checks.
- Shear stress can cause sediment to be picked up by flowing water. Attention should be paid to the shear stress to ensure that the soil in the ditch before and after the sediment trap does not get eroded. These areas must be protected. See the Shear Stress page (6) for formulas and more information.

#### PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- The plans and specifications for sediment traps will show the following requirements:
  - Location of the sediment trap(s).
  - Size of the trap basin including width, length, and depth.
  - Minimum cross section of embankment.
  - Minimum profile through spillway.
  - Location of emergency spillway, if used.
  - Graduation and quality of stone.
  - The installation, inspection, and maintenance schedules with the responsible party identified.



**INSPECTION/MAINTENANCE:**

- Sediment traps are to be inspected by the resident engineer and contractor every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of ½" or greater (including snowfall) on a temporary basis. On a permanent basis, traps should be checked at least once every 2 years.
- The trap should be cleaned of silt when the trap becomes 50% filled. The material removed must be disposed of in accordance with good housekeeping practices, incorporated into the fill material, or disposed of in accordance with IEPA regulations.
- Inspect the outlet for erosion and any needed stabilization.
- Inspect the outlet for any sediment discharge and discolored water.
- If sediment is discharged or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point, other BMPs, such as sand filters, may be required to filter pollutants.
- Note that the first ditch check is primarily used to slow the water, while the second is primarily used to catch remaining sediment. Inspection of the first ditch check, therefore, is primarily a structural inspection, while the second is primarily a check for sediment clogging.

**NOTES ON THE DIMENSIONS OF THE TRAP:**

The volume of the trap may be calculated using the following formula (only applies on shallow slopes of 5% or less):

Volume = (Depth of the trap)\*(Length between ditch checks)\*(Width of the ditch)

SEDIMENT TRAP DIMENSION MATRIX					
Depth	Length	Width	Capacity (cu. ft.)	Drainage Area Max. (sq. ft.)	Drainage Area Max. (acres)
1-1/2'	125'	10'	1,875	22,500	.52
1-1/2'	100'	10'	1,500	18,000	.417
1-1/2'	75'	10'	1,125	13,500	.3125
1-1/2'	50'	10'	750	9,000	.21
1-1/2'	25'	10'	375	4,500	.1
2'	100'	10'	2,000	24,000	.55
2'	80'	10'	1,600	19,000	.44
2'	60'	10'	1,200	14,500	.33
2'	40'	10'	800	9,600	.22
2'	30'	10'	600	7,250	.17
2'	25'	10'	500	6,000	.14

Figure 1

For reference, 1 Acre ~ 43200 sq. ft.



## Shear Stress

### STRAIGHT SECTIONS OF DITCHES

$$\tau_d = \gamma(dS)$$

where

$\tau_d$  = maximum shear stress, lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (Pa)  
 $\gamma$  = unit weight of water, 62.4 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (9810 N/m<sup>3</sup>)  
 $d$  = maximum depth of flow, ft (m)  
 $S$  = average bed slope or energy slope, ft/ft (m/m)

### BENDS IN DITCHES

Flow around a channel bend imposes higher shear stresses on the channel boundaries. The maximum shear stress in a bend is a function of the radius of curvature and the bottom width of the channel and is given by:

$$\tau_b = K_b \tau_d$$

where

$\tau_b$  = maximum shear stress in a bend, lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (Pa)

$$K_b = 2.38 - 0.206 \left( \frac{R_c}{B} \right) + 0.0073 \left( \frac{R_c}{B} \right)^2$$

where

$K_b$  = bend coefficient - function of  $R_c/B$   
 $R_c$  = radius to centerline of channel, ft (m)  
 $B$  = bottom width of channel, ft (m)

To determine which BMP to use to protect the ditch, calculate the Shear Stress and compare to the following values:

- < 3 psf (147 Pa) → Erosion Control Blanket and Seeding
- < 8 psf (392 Pa) → Turf Reinforcement Mat and Seeding
- > 8 psf (392 Pa) → Stone lining

RELEVANT PAY ITEMS:

- EARTH EXCAVATION
- PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER
- Stone size IDOT RR-4
- ROCKFILL IDOT CA-1
- TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS
- TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING or SEEDING, CLASS 2A
- TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET

**NOTICE OF INTENT**

**ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)  
GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER  
CONSTRUCTION SITE ACTIVITIES**

**OWNER INFORMATION**

Company/Owner Name: Illinois Department of Transportation, District One  
Mailing Address: 201 West Center Court Phone: 847-705-4055  
City: Schaumburg State: IL Zip: 60196 Fax: 847-705-4246  
Contact Person: Kim Harvey, P.E. E-mail: kim.harvey@illinois.gov  
Owner Type: (select one)  Private  City  Federal  County  Special District  State  
MS4 Community:  Yes  No

**CONTRACTOR INFORMATION**

Contractor Name: To Be Determined after Bid Letting  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION**

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: FAI 80 from the Norfolk Southern Railroad to US Route 45 County: Will  
Street Address: See Project Name City: Mokena & Orland Park IL Zip: 60448 & 60462  
Latitude: 41 33 08 Longitude: 87 53 49 Multiple 35N 11/12E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date Apr 1, 2011 Approximate Construction End Date Dec 3, 2011

Total size of construction site in acres: 158

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites: Less than 5 acres - \$250 5 or more acres - \$750
--

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**

Has the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan been submitted to Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: Ciorba Group, Inc., 5507 N. Cumberland Ave. City: Chicago

SWPPP contact information: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: Tony Wolff P.E.

Phone: 773-775-4009 Fax: 773-775-4014 E-mail: twolff@ciorba.com

Project inspector, if different from above \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector's Name: To Be Determined after Bid Letting

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**For Office Use Only**

Log: _____ Permit No. ILR10 _____ Date: _____
---

**ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)  
GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER  
CONSTRUCTION SITE ACTIVITIES**

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Industrial    Residential    Commercial    Reconstruction    Transportation    Other

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project consists of widening towards the centerline to provide a new shoulder in each direction. The existing inside shoulder will be utilized as a third travel lane and the proposed widening will be used as the new inside shoulder. The work to be performed under this contract shall include, but not be limited to, removal of all elements in the existing grass median; PCC shoulder with rumble strips, double-faced concrete median barrier, storm sewers and appurtenances, culverts, pipe underdrains, landscaping, sign modification, overhead sign relocation, pavement markings and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency    Yes    No

Endangered Species    Yes    No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:  Waters of the State   or    Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Marley Creek

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

Owner Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

*Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))*

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

For Office Use Only

Log: Permit No. ILR10 _____ Date:
---

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39 (1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Please adhere to the following instructions:

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the lower right hand corner.

Submit completed forms to:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217)782-0610  
www.epa.state.il.us

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov) When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal .....Water Pollution Control Act .....	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred

to the contractor for employment consideration.

**b.** In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

**c.** The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

**a.** The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

**b.** The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

**c.** The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

**d.** The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

**a.** The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

**b.** Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

**c.** The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

**d.** The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

**a.** The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women

for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

**b.** The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

**c.** The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

**d.** In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or quailifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

**8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

**a.** The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

**b.** Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

**c.** The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

**a.** The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1)** The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2)** The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
- (3)** The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
- (4)** The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

**b.** The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the

contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred

during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

#### 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as



appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

**b.** If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### **4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

##### **a. Apprentices:**

**(1)** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

**(2)** The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

**(3)** Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

**(4)** In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

##### **b. Trainees:**

**(1)** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and

individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

**(2)** The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

**(3)** Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

**(4)** In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### **c. Helpers:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

#### **5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

#### **6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take

such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### **7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

#### **8. Violation:**

**Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages:** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

#### **9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

#### **V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

##### **1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

##### **2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

- a.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b.** The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of

contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c.** Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.
- d.** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (1)** that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (2)** that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
  - (3)** that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e.** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f.** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g.** The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such

actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## **VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR**

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
  - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
  - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on /Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## **VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## **VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

## **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### **NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*"Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in

this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from

- covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - c.** Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
  - d.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a.** By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b.** The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c.** The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d.** The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e.** The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f.** The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g.** A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not

- required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h.** Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.
- i.** Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not

more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

**3.** The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.